

**THE CLONING AND CHARACTERISATION OF THE CHICKEN
TYROSINASE-RELATED PROTEIN GENE FAMILY**

Craig Stuart April

**Thesis Presented for the Degree of
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
in the Department of Anatomy and Cell Biology, Medical School
UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN**

May 1998

The University of Cape Town has been given
the right to reproduce this thesis in whole
or in part. Copyright is held by the author.

The copyright of this thesis vests in the author. No quotation from it or information derived from it is to be published without full acknowledgement of the source. The thesis is to be used for private study or non-commercial research purposes only.

Published by the University of Cape Town (UCT) in terms of the non-exclusive license granted to UCT by the author.

MT 611 APR 1
98/17059

I, Craig Stuart April, hereby declare that the work on which this thesis is based is my own original work (except where acknowledgements indicate otherwise) and that neither the whole work nor any part of it has been, is being, or is to be submitted for another degree in this or any other university. I empower the university to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever.

Signed by candidate

signature removed

May 1998

To my Family

Audere est facere

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I gratefully acknowledge and thank:

Prof Sue Kidson, my supervisor, for her guidance and support, for always being available and mostly, for her encouragement and enthusiasm.

Dr Ian Jackson, for kindly allowing me to spend 6 weeks in his laboratory at the MRC Human Genetics Unit, Western General Hospital, Edinburgh and also for generous advice and reagents, which contributed towards the isolation of the chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* cDNA clones.

Drs Colin Goding, Nicci Illing, Günther Schütz, Shigeki Shibahara and Paloma Valverde for generous gifts of reagents and assistance as indicated in the text.

Ms Sharon Prince, for her companionship, moral support and our many fruitful conversations.

Mrs Toni Wiggins for RPE cultures and general proficient technical assistance.

Ms Tamara Franz and Dominique Koubovec for the use of the *in situ* hybridisation micrographs.

Mr Henry Fortuin for photography.

Fellow postgraduate students and staff members of the Department of Anatomy and Cell Biology, past and present, for having provided advice and assistance at one stage or another.

The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory, Development, the European Developmental Biology Organisation, the Foundation for Research Development, the Harry Crossley Foundation and the University of Cape Town whose financial support contributed towards this study.

My family and friends for their support and interest.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	ii
TABLE OF CONTENTS	iii
LIST OF FIGURES	vi
LIST OF TABLES	vii
LIST OF PUBLICATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS	viii
CORRIGENDUM	ix
ABSTRACT	x
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND AIMS	
1.1 Introduction	1
1.2 Molecular markers for avian melanocytes	2
1.3 The genetics of chicken pigmentation	3
1.3.1 The <i>Extended black (E)</i> locus	4
1.3.2 The <i>Dominant white (I)</i> locus	6
1.3.3 The <i>recessive white (c)</i> locus	9
1.3.4 The <i>pink eye (pk)</i> locus	10
1.3.5 A model of pigment gene interaction for chicken melanogenesis	11
1.4 The biochemistry of melanogenesis	12
1.5 The discovery of the TRP gene family	14
1.5.1 The molecular genetics of the <i>TRP</i> gene family	17
1.6 General and specific aims of study	21
CHAPTER 2: MATERIALS AND METHODS	
2.1 Chicken neural crest cell and melanocyte cultures	23
2.1.1 Chicken melanocyte cultures using Buffalo Rat liver cell-conditioned medium	23
2.1.2 Chicken melanocyte cultures from neural tube explants	24
2.2 RNA extraction and poly (A) ⁺ purification from cultured chicken melanocytes	24
2.3 Chicken melanocyte cDNA library construction	24
2.4 Chicken melanocyte cDNA library screening	26
2.4.1 Screening for chicken <i>Tyr</i> cDNAs using a mouse <i>Tyr</i> cDNA probe	26
2.4.2 Screening for chicken <i>Tyrp1</i> and <i>Tyrp2</i> cDNAs using a chicken generic <i>TRP</i> PCR product	28
2.4.3 Screening for chicken <i>Mi</i> cDNAs using a mouse <i>Mi</i> cDNA probe	29
2.4.4 Screening for chicken <i>Mc1r</i> cDNAs using a human <i>MC1R</i> PCR probe	29

2.4.5 Screening for members of the chicken <i>Pmel 17</i> gene family using degenerate <i>Pmel 17</i> primers	31
2.5 <i>In vivo</i> excision	31
2.6 Plasmid Southern blot hybridisation analysis	31
2.7 Sequencing strategies for the chicken <i>TRP</i> gene family	33
2.7.1 Sequencing of the chicken <i>Tyr</i> cDNA	33
2.7.2 Sequencing of the chicken <i>Tyrp1</i> and <i>Tyrp2</i> cDNAs	33
2.8 DNA sequencing and deduced protein analysis	35
2.9 Northern blot hybridisation analysis	35
2.10 Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis	36
CHAPTER 3: RESULTS	
3.1 Chicken neural crest cell and melanocyte cultures	37
3.1.1 Buffalo Rat liver cell-conditioned medium fails to stimulate the bulk culture of chicken melanocytes	37
3.1.2 TPA and bFGF enable the large scale culture of pigmented chicken melanocytes	41
3.2 Construction of a novel embryonic chicken melanocyte cDNA library	42
3.3 Screening of a chicken melanocyte cDNA library for markers of pigment cell differentiation	44
3.3.1 cDNA library screening strategies for the isolation of chicken <i>TRP</i> cDNAs	44
3.3.1.1 Isolation of candidate chicken <i>Tyr</i> cDNAs	44
3.3.1.2 Isolation of candidate chicken <i>Tyrp1</i> and <i>Tyrp2</i> cDNAs	46
3.3.2 Isolation of chicken <i>Mi</i> cDNAs	50
3.3.3 Attempted isolation of chicken <i>Mc1r</i> cDNAs	52
3.3.4 Attempted PCR amplification of the chicken <i>Pmel 17</i> gene family	52
3.4 Strategies for the DNA sequencing of the cDNAs encoding the chicken <i>TRP</i> gene family	54
3.4.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequence analysis of cDNAs encoding the chicken <i>TRP</i> gene family	55
3.4.1.1 Clone B8.3 encodes a chicken <i>Tyr</i> cDNA	55
3.4.1.2 Clone pcTRP-1.6 encodes a chicken <i>Tyrp1</i> cDNA	61
3.4.1.3 Clone pcTRP-2.10 encodes a chicken <i>Tyrp2</i> cDNA	64
3.4.1.4 Comparison of the chicken and mammalian <i>TRP</i> gene families	66
3.5 Pigment cell-specific expression of the chicken <i>TRP</i> gene family	69

3.6 The chicken and mammalian <i>TRP</i> genes share a common genomic structural organisation	72
3.6.1 The chicken <i>Tyr</i> locus	72
3.6.2 The chicken <i>Tyrp1</i> locus	75
3.6.3 The chicken <i>Tyrp2</i> locus	75
CHAPTER 4: DISCUSSION	
4.1 The molecular biology of the chicken <i>TRP</i> gene family	80
4.2 Expression of the chicken <i>TRP</i> gene family	90
4.3 A tentative link between the molecular conservation and expression patterns of the vertebrate <i>TRP</i> gene family?	95
4.4 Are there mutant <i>TRP</i> alleles in chickens?	98
4.5 The possible roles of α -MSH, Mgf and the endothelins in regulating the behaviour of chick neural-crest derived melanocytes	100
4.6 Concluding comments and future directions	102
REFERENCES	105

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1.1 Mammalian melanin biosynthetic pathway	15
2.1 Lambda ZAP XR cDNA library construction	25
2.2 Restriction maps of Lambda Uni-ZAP XR phage and pBluescript SK ⁻ phagemid	27
2.3 <i>In vivo</i> excision of pBluescript SK ⁻ from Lambda ZAP II	32
2.4 Strategies for sequencing the chicken <i>TRP</i> cDNAs	34
3.1 Chick neural crest cell and pigmented melanocyte cultures	40
3.2 Gel electrophoresis of chicken melanocyte-specific RNA	43
3.3 Radiolabelled chicken melanocyte-specific cDNA	43
3.4 Chicken <i>TRP</i> and <i>Mi</i> clones isolated from melanocyte cDNA library	45
3.5 Gel electrophoresis and Southern blot hybridisation analysis of candidate chicken <i>Tyr</i> cDNA clones	47
3.6 Gel electrophoresis of a "generic" chicken <i>TRP</i> PCR product	48
3.7 Gel electrophoresis of candidate chicken <i>Tyrp1</i> and <i>Tyrp2</i> cDNA clones	49
3.8 Southern blot hybridisation analysis of candidate chicken <i>Tyrp1</i> and <i>Tyrp2</i> cDNA clones	51
3.9 Gel electrophoresis of a human <i>MC1R</i> genomic PCR product	53
3.10 Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of B8.3	58
3.11 Amino acid alignment of vertebrate TYR proteins	60
3.12 Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of pcTRP-1.6	62
3.13 Amino acid alignment of vertebrate TYRP1 proteins	63
3.14 Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of pcTRP-2.10	65
3.15 Amino acid alignment of vertebrate TYRP2 proteins	67
3.16 Amino acid alignment of the vertebrate TRP family members	68
3.17 Northern blot hybridisation analysis of the chicken <i>TRPs</i>	71
3.18 <i>In situ</i> hybridisation analysis of the chicken <i>TRPs</i>	73
3.19 Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis of the chicken <i>Tyr</i> locus	74
3.20 Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis of the chicken <i>Tyrp1</i> locus	76
3.21 Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis of the chicken <i>Tyrp2</i> locus using a 2.7 kb <i>Tyrp2</i> cDNA probe	77
3.22 Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis of the chicken <i>Tyrp2</i> locus using a 1.3 kb <i>Tyrp2</i> cDNA probe	79

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Page
2.1 Primers used for chicken <i>TRP</i> cDNA sequencing	30
3.1 Effect of BRL-3A conditioned medium on chicken melanocyte survival and proliferation	39
3.2 Effect of TPA and bFGF on chicken melanocyte differentiation and proliferation	39
3.3 Summary of key features of the chicken <i>TRP</i> cDNAs	56
3.4 Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence comparisons of full-length members of the <i>TRP</i> gene family	57
4.1 Molecular weights of chicken Tyrosinases	82
4.2 Exon-intron boundaries of the chicken, mouse and human <i>TYR</i> genes	86
4.3 Exon-intron boundaries of the chicken, mouse and human <i>TYRP1</i> genes	87
4.4 Exon-intron boundaries of the chicken, mouse and human <i>TYRP2</i> genes	88
4.5 Genomic structure of the chicken, mouse and human <i>TRP</i> gene family	89
4.6 Transcript sizes of the <i>TRP</i> gene family in chordates	92
4.7 Expression profiles of the vertebrate <i>TRP</i> gene family	97
4.8 Cloned genes expressed in avian pigment cells and their precursors	103
4.9 Antigens expressed in avian pigment cells and their precursors	103

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS AND PRESENTATIONS

Publications

1. **April, C. S.**, Franz, T. and Kidson, S. H. (1996). The cloning and characterization of chick tyrosinase from a novel embryonic cDNA library. *Exp. Cell Res.* (224):372-378.
2. **April, C. S.**, Jackson, I. J. and Kidson, S. H. (1998a). The cloning and sequencing of a cDNA coding for chick tyrosinase-related protein-1. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1395):7-12.
3. **April, C. S.**, Jackson, I. J. and Kidson, S. H. (1998b). Molecular cloning and sequence analysis of a chicken cDNA encoding tyrosinase-related protein-2/DOPAchrome tautomerase. *Gene*. In press.

Conference Presentations

4. Ferguson, C. A., **April, C. S.** and Kidson, S. H. (1993). The onset and control of early melanogenesis in chick neural crest cells. Second International Workshop on the Genetic Control of Animal Development. Crete, Greece.
5. **April, C. S.**, Ah Tow, L. and Kidson, S. H. (1994). The cloning and sequencing of a chick tyrosinase cDNA. Twelfth Congress of the South African Biochemical Society. Stellenbosch, South Africa.
6. **April, C. S.** and Kidson, S. H. (1995). Cloning of chick melanocyte-specific genes. Congress of the European Developmental Biology Organisation. Toulouse, France.

CORRIGENDUM

Tyrosinase-related protein-2 (Tyrp2) has been renamed DOPAchrome tautomerase (Dct).

ABSTRACT

Craig Stuart April

Department of Anatomy and Cell Biology, Medical School, University of Cape Town, Observatory 7925,
Cape Town, South Africa

The cloning and characterisation of the chicken Tyrosinase-related protein gene family.
May 1998

Very little is known about the molecular and genetic mechanisms controlling pigmentation within the bird kingdom. The aim therefore, of this study was to contribute towards the understanding of the genetic regulation of avian pigmentation by the cloning and characterisation of the chicken *Tyrosinase-related protein (TRP)* gene family. To accomplish this goal, neural crest cells from 500 black chick embryos were cultured under conditions supportive of melanocyte differentiation and proliferation. Using RNA extracted from these pigmented melanocyte cultures, a novel embryonic chick cDNA library was constructed. Screening of this library for chicken equivalents of the mammalian *TRP* gene family yielded more than 200 cDNA clones. After sequencing, three of these clones, B8.3, pcTRP-1.6 and pcTRP-2.10, were found to encode chicken Tyrosinase (*Tyr*), Tyrosinase-related protein-1 (*Tyrp1*) and Tyrosinase-related protein-2 (*Tyrp2*), respectively. In addition a chicken *Microphthalmia (Mi)* cDNA clone (M156) was isolated using a mouse *Mi* cDNA probe.

Comparative analyses revealed that chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* share approximately 68%, 72% and 70% amino acid sequence identity with their vertebrate orthologues. Northern blot hybridisation analysis demonstrated that the chicken *TRPs* are expressed in RNA from cultured retinal pigment epithelial (RPE) cells as well as in whole eye RNA. The major transcript sizes for the chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* genes are 2.5 kb, 2.3 kb and 3.5 kb, respectively. *In situ* hybridisation studies confirmed that both chicken *Tyr* and *Tyrp2* genes are expressed in a pigment cell-specific fashion with signals detected in both the skin and RPE of chick embryos.

Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analyses strongly suggested that all three chicken *TRP* genes contain several introns that are likely to be conserved within the vertebrate *TRP* gene family. Furthermore, the chick *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* genes were found to span approximately 5-19 kb, 5-11 kb and 15-30 kb, respectively of the chicken genome. Comparisons between a black and white chick breed at the *Tyr* and *Tyrp1* loci revealed no gross rearrangements at either of these loci. However, 1-2 kb alterations were observed between the same breeds at the *Tyrp2* locus. The nature and significance of this alteration is not known.

The cloning of the chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* cDNAs constitutes the first molecular cloning and characterisation of any avian *TRP* gene family. Taken together therefore, this study contributes towards the further understanding of the molecular mechanisms regulating pigmentation as well as the evolution of gene families.

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND AIMS

1.1 Introduction

Birds are one of the most strikingly colourful of all the vertebrates. These displays are important for social communication, concealment from predators and in radiative heat exchange (McFarland *et al.*, 1985). The colours of feathers may be classified into two main groups: structural and pigmentary (Smyth, 1990). Structural colours are produced by small particles or air pockets in the feathers, reflecting particular wavelengths of light. According to Stevens (1991) structural colours may also arise from thin films having different refractive qualities. These films produce the iridescent blues, greens and purples, that change in appearance depending on the angle of vision. The white appearance of some feathers may even be caused by the reflectivity of some of these thin film surfaces.

Most of the feather colours in the domestic fowl however, result from the presence of pigments. Avian pigments include two general types, the carotenoids and the melanins. The brightest pigments (yellows, oranges and reds) are carotenoids, consisting predominantly of the xanthophylls (Brush, 1990), which are obtained through plant diets. These colours are thought to be important in communication and identification (Brush, 1990). In the domestic fowl the carotenoids contribute to a limited extent to the yellow and orange colour of some feathers, skin, fat and egg yolk. The melanins are responsible for the principal black and red pigments in feathers, although both carotenoids and melanins may interact with each other to produce a variety of shank and eye colours as well as structural sheens in the plumage (Smyth, 1990). As Smyth (1990) notes, while many poultry fanciers still breed for the beauty and technical excellence of colouration, pigmentation is also of economic importance to the commercial poultry industry. For example, white feathers are economically desirable to the commercial poultry meat industry, because they leave no residual melanin in the follicle after feather removal. Plumage colour has also been used as a useful genetic marker for sex determination of day old chickens. Apart from studies on the classical genetics of domestic fowl pigmentation, very little is known about the molecular genetics of avian plumage and eye colour. The cloning and analysis of genes involved in this complex process will further our understanding of the molecular mechanisms regulating avian pigmentation.

Although there are several comprehensive texts and reviews available on mammalian melanogenesis (Silvers, 1979; Hearing and Tsukamoto, 1991; Jackson, 1994b), comparatively little is known about avian melanogenesis. For example, in the mouse it has

been suggested that nearly 100 genes have an effect on coat colour (Barsh, 1996). Seventeen of these genes have been cloned, and in humans, 14 homologous genes have been mapped to loci known to be responsible for human pigmentary disorders (Jackson, 1997). In stark contrast, although there are at least 40 loci known to play a role in chicken pigmentation (Somes, 1980), not a single chicken gene has been genetically mapped to any of these known pigmentary loci. Therefore, the broad aims of this thesis are:

- i) to contribute towards the understanding of the molecular mechanisms regulating the development of chicken melanogenesis by providing the molecular tools with which such investigations may be conducted and
- ii) to further our understanding of the genetics of avian pigmentation as well as the evolution of gene families.

This review is intended to provide a general overview of the current understanding of the genetics and biochemistry of chicken melanogenesis. Particular emphasis has been placed on areas, where currently very little is known, and where this thesis aims to contribute. In addition there is a brief overview of the discovery and molecular genetics of the *Tyrosinase-related protein (TRP)* gene family. In accordance with the guidelines as set out by the Poultry Species Committee of the National Animal Genome Research Program, 1993, and the Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man (OMIM) database, abbreviations of the *TRP* genes and loci, in this study, are as follows: *Tyrosinase (Tyr)*, *Tyrosinase-related protein-1 (Tyrp1)* and *Tyrosinase-related protein-2 (Tyrp2)*. Furthermore, all gene symbols, including genes, loci, alleles, mRNAs, cDNAs and primers in this thesis are *italicised*, with their protein products non-italicised. Only human gene and protein symbols are CAPITALISED, with all other animal and plant gene and protein products indicated by an initial Capital letter, followed by lower case letters.

1.2 Molecular markers for avian melanocytes

Ever since starlike cells carrying melanin granules were first observed in the integuments of vertebrates, several theories regarding the origin of these cells were put forward (Ris, 1941). It was not until Du Shane (1934) and Dorris (1936) demonstrated that in the axolotl, *Ambystoma*, and chicken respectively, that melanophores were derived from neither the epidermis nor the mesenchyme, but the neural crest (NC), that the debate was resolved. Once it was established that melanophores/melanocytes arose from the NC and migrated to the epidermis, the precise routes and timing of migration of avian melanocyte precursors were investigated. A large body of evidence that has accumulated over several decades from many laboratories has contributed to our current understanding of this process. More

comprehensive texts and reviews on the developmental biology of avian NC cells (NCCs) may be found elsewhere (Weston, 1970; Le Douarin, 1982; Weston, 1991; Le Douarin *et al.*, 1993).

Very little is known about the molecular mechanisms, and in particular the genetic regulation of avian melanocyte differentiation. As Anderson (1997) notes, the problems of NC development at the molecular genetic level can be stated rather simply: which genes are important for NC (and melanocyte) development, and what do their products do? When the current project was initiated in 1991, only a single chicken pigment cell-specific gene, MMP115, had been reported (Mochii *et al.*, 1991), along with a few antisera detecting antigens expressed by chicken pigmented cells or their progenitors. In almost all of these cases, the identity and function of the pigment cell-specific gene product/antigen is not known. Moreover, many of these markers are not expressed in a pigment cell-specific fashion. It is clear therefore, that in order to define transient, but distinct stages of avian melanocyte development, additional probes are required. To address the scarcity of chicken melanocyte-specific gene markers, a key aim of the current investigation was to clone cDNAs encoding *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2*, that together constitute the chicken *TRP* gene family.

While the value of genetic markers in tracing the course of avian melanocyte development is evident, the nature, function and control of expression of these molecules is just as important. In order to shed further light on the hierarchy of molecular control of avian melanogenesis it is necessary to investigate the regulation of avian melanogenesis at the genetic level.

1.3 The genetics of chicken pigmentation

In mammals there are at least 80 distinct loci known to be involved in the regulation of mouse pigmentation (Silvers, 1979; Jackson, 1997). Of these, at least 25 are thought to act on melanocyte development (Bennett, 1993), 11 others are thought to be involved in melanocyte function (Bennett, 1993; Jackson, 1997) and 16 thought to act systemically on the general metabolism (Bennett, 1993). Of the remaining loci, too little is known to allow classification into any grouping. It is unclear how many loci and alleles are involved in chicken melanogenesis. Somes (1980) lists 39 chicken loci that have been reported as being involved in either feather, eye or skin colouration. More recently, Smyth (1990) included *grey* and *erminette* as two additional loci involved in chicken pigmentation. Thus, at least 40 loci are known to be involved in chicken pigmentation. Similarly, Ito and Tsudzuki

(1994) reported that approximately 30 kinds of plumage mutations have been described for the Japanese quail. However, there are many similarities between mammalian and avian melanogenesis (Carver and Brumbaugh, 1974; Zimmerman *et al.*, 1982; Bowers, 1988), and it is likely that a similar number of loci (at least 80) are involved in the regulation of both mammalian and avian pigmentation. Although a number of chicken genes have been sequenced, quite remarkably, not a single one of these genes has been genetically mapped to a pigimentary chicken locus (it is thought and sometimes assumed, but not yet proven, that the chicken *Melanocortin 1 receptor (Mc1r)* and *Tyr* genes map to the E^+ and C^+ loci respectively (see sections 1.3.1 and 1.3.3).

The following section is restricted to a discussion of four key loci known to influence the pigimentary phenotype of the breeds of fowl relevant to the current study. These loci are the *Extended black (E)*, *Dominant white (I)*, *albino (c)* and *pink eye (pk)*.

1.3.1 The *Extended black (E)* locus

Dunn (1922) first reported a dominant autosomal gene which is primarily responsible for the completely black plumage of many breeds of fowl, including Black Orpingtons and one of its derivatives, the Black Australorp (Gericke, 1934). This gene he called "extension of melanic pigment", assigning the symbol E^m . For several decades E^m was erroneously considered a dominant allele of the *Columbian (Co)* restriction locus (then called e). *Co* restricts black pigment to the hackle, wing tip, foot and tail feathers. It is now known however, that *Extended black (E)* and *Co* are not allelic. The *E* locus, which according to Stevens (1991b) is the most studied of all the chicken pigimentary loci, is multi-allelic with eight alleles (Morejohn, 1955; Smyth, 1990) having a dominance hierarchy of E (*Extended black*) $> E^R$ (*Birchen*) $> e^{Wm}$ (*dominant wheaten*) $> e^+$ (wild type) $> e^b$ (*brown*) $> e^s$ (*speckled*) $> e^{bc}$ (*buttercup*) $> e^y$ (*recessive wheaten*). Four additional alleles (e^m , e^n , e^{nl} and e^q) have been proposed but their relationship to the *E* locus remains to be established (Smyth, 1990). Because the phenotypes of the *E* locus alleles range from black eumelanin (*Extended black*) to red phaeomelanin (*recessive wheaten*) production, it is believed that the *E* locus is primarily concerned with black-red melanin distribution in the chicken feathers.

In attempting to attribute a specific cellular function to the *E* locus, Carver and Brumbaugh (1974) measured the oxygen consumption in developing E/E (black) and e^y/e^y (red) feather papillae. They suggested that the *E* locus regulates the expression of eumelanin or phaeomelanin by the synthesis of particular enzymes (dopa oxidase) at certain times during development. Zimmerman *et al.* (1982) however, in their ultrastructural analysis of

eumelanosomes, concluded that the *E* locus is a structural gene which controls basic eumelanosome matrix structure.

More recently the *E* locus has been investigated at the molecular level. Carefoot (1993) has mapped the *E* locus to chicken chromosome 1. Also, skin graft experiments revealed that the *E* locus acts in a cell-autonomous manner within the melanocyte (Brumbaugh, 1967). Because the chicken *E* locus alleles exhibit phenotypes similar to those reported for the mouse *extension* (*e*) locus (Robbins *et al.*, 1993), which encodes the melanocortin 1 receptor (*Mc1r*), Takeuchi *et al.* (1996a) cloned the chicken *Mc1r* gene in order to determine whether this gene is responsible for chicken *E* locus function. The *Mc1r* gene has been cloned in several animals (see Jackson, 1997) and encodes the α -MSH receptor. Recent work by Takeuchi *et al.* (1996b) has revealed that chicken *E* phenotypes possess *Mc1r* mutations that appear to correspond to specific dominant and recessive mouse *Mc1r* alleles responsible for mutant mouse coat colours. It is likely therefore, though not yet proven, that the chicken *Mc1r* gene is encoded by the chicken *E*⁺ locus.

Evidence accumulated over many years from several laboratories strongly suggests that in mammals, α -MSH and the α -MSH receptor are involved in enhancing eumelanogenesis by stimulating the enzymatic activity of TYR. Several different mechanisms have been proposed to explain how this enhanced enzyme activity may come about. For example, while there is evidence that α -MSH upregulates *Tyr* gene expression (Kuzumaki *et al.*, 1993) as well as *Tyr* protein translation (Aroca *et al.*, 1993), there is also good evidence that pre-existing *Tyr* enzyme is activated by MSH (Halaban *et al.*, 1983). Furthermore, it appears that α -MSH elicits different *TRP* transcriptional responses in different mouse melanoma cell lines. Whereas Kuzumaki *et al.* (1993), using B16-F1 cells, reported that α -MSH upregulated both *Tyr* and *Tyrp1* gene expression, Aroca *et al.* (1993), using JB/MS cells, found that α -MSH only upregulated *Tyr*, but had no effect on *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* transcription. More recent work seems to suggest that TYR activity is required for both eu- and phaeomelanin synthesis, whereas TYRP1 and TYRP2 are only required for eumelanin synthesis (Tsukamoto *et al.*, 1992; del Marmol *et al.*, 1993; Kobayashi *et al.*, 1994a; Sakai *et al.*, 1997).

In avians, the physiological role of α -MSH is unclear, although the ostrich (Li *et al.*, 1978), turkey (Chang *et al.*, 1980) and chicken (Hayashi *et al.*, 1991) α -MSH primary peptide sequences have been reported. Alpha-MSH presence has also been detected in the duck

pituitary (Iturriza *et al.*, 1980). There is also experimental evidence to suggest that α -MSH does indeed play a role in avian melanogenesis. Satoh and Ide (1987) report that α -MSH not only accelerates melanogenic differentiation in quails, but also affects the state of commitment of NCCs to melanogenic differentiation *in vitro*. Further evidence for a role for α -MSH and its receptor in regulating chicken melanogenesis stems from *in vitro* experimentation, where Bibosa and Bowers (1992), Marco (1994) and Bowers *et al.* (1997) have demonstrated that cultured chicken melanocytes respond to exogenous α -MSH or cAMP agonists, by dramatically enhancing eumelanogenesis.

1.3.2 The *Dominant white (I)* locus

Gericke (1934) writes that, "Darwin (1875) was the first investigator to draw our attention to the inheritance of white plumage in the domestic fowl... he showed that the white colour of the game (hen) was possibly a dominant factor." According to Smyth (1990), *Dominant white* was one of the first animal traits to be investigated following the rediscovery of Mendel's classical work. *Dominant white* was shown to be a dominant mutation by Bateson (1903) and later assigned the gene symbol *I* (Inhibitor of black pigment). *Dominant white* is responsible for the completely white plumage of many commercial breeds of fowl, including White Leghorns and Pile Games (Smyth, 1990). Currently it is believed that the *I* locus, like the *E* locus is multi-allelic. Three *I* locus alleles have been described, $I > I^P$ (*dun*) $> i^+$ (wild type). *Erminette* has been proposed to be allelic with *I* (Smyth, 1990), although this suggestion remains unproven.

Earlier in this century, there was much speculation regarding the cause and nature of *Dominant* and *recessive white* colouration in animals. For example, it was reported by Spiegler in 1904 (Gortner, 1910) that the hair and wool of white horses and sheep and even the white feathers of birds (Spillman, 1910) contained "white melanin". It was believed then that "oxidation was not carried far enough to produce color." This melanin subsequently became known as Spiegler's "white melanin". Gortner (1910) then demonstrated that Mendelian *Dominant* and *recessive whites* had no relation to the presence of Spiegler's "white melanin". Gortner (1910) suggested that Spiegler's "white melanin" was a decomposition product of keratin and that the *Dominant white* phenotype was due to the presence of an "anti-oxydase" which prevented pigment formation.

Grafting experiments by Willier and Rawles (1940) suggested that White Leghorn (WL) (carrying the *I* gene) melanophores were quantitatively fewer or had less ability to migrate

than in other breeds. They further suggested that WL melanophores had a limited capacity to deposit pigment and that these deficiencies were intrinsic properties of WL melanophores. A similar proposal, put forward by Hamilton (1940) suggested that the WL possessed white feathers because of the small number and low viability of differentiated melanophores, so that they did not thrive for long in the feather germ. The apparent decrease in the number of differentiated melanophores was suggested to be due to the fact that many of the melanophores died in the melanoblast stage before they could elaborate pigment granules.

Brumbaugh (1971), using a combination of DOPA histochemistry and ultrastructural analyses on single I/I^+ mutant stocks, reported that the *I* locus was responsible for a reduction in the synthesis of premelanosomes. This result prompted him to make the following observation regarding the "viability and early death" hypothesis forwarded by Hamilton (1940), "Dominant white melanocytes appear to die sooner than standard melanocytes because they have transferred and dispersed their few, poorly assembled granules into the epidermal cells and are therefore no longer dark enough to be identified." It remains unresolved however, whether melanocytes die early, or whether unmelanised melanocytes are indeed present in breeds carrying the *I* gene.

Several recent studies support the finding of Brumbaugh (1971), that the *I* locus causes a reduction in premelanosomal synthesis. First, ultrastructural studies by Jimbow *et al.* (1974) suggested that the *I* locus is responsible for a melanocyte-intrinsic defect that results in the formation of reduced numbers of irregularly assembled melanosomes. They also reported reduced cytochemical dopa oxidase activity in WL (*I/I*) melanocytes, implying that the *I* gene somehow affects the level of Tyr activity. However, as pointed out by Brumbaugh and Lee (1975), much of the earlier work on the *I* locus involved using the WL breed. This breed is now known to carry both the *Barring* (*B*) and *Blue* (*Bl*) mutations. Because both these dominant mutations produce hypomelanosis as single mutants, the effect of *I* alone on the WL pigmentation cannot be ascertained unambiguously.

The second line of evidence suggesting that the *I* locus plays a role in premelanosomal synthesis comes from Brumbaugh and Lee (1975). These authors measured the dopa oxidase (Tyr) activity of skin melanocytes from a single mutant (I/I^+) stock, and reported no reduction in cytochemical dopa oxidase activity in this breed, thus highlighting the importance of using single mutant stocks. However, they did report that there were fewer melanogenic organelles in *I/I* melanocytes by comparison with I^+/I^+ melanocytes. This

therefore suggested that the *I* locus either prevents the assembly of melanosome components into recognizable structures, reduces their synthesis, or allows premature degradation of these organelles. The authors concluded that the *I* locus contains a regulatory mutation which partially suppresses the production of premelanosomal components in NC-derived melanocytes. Subsequent studies by Zimmerman *et al.* (1982), supported this finding that *Dominant white* did not affect melanosome ultrastructure and that the *I* locus harboured a regulatory mutation instead.

Further evidence that the *I* locus is involved in premelanosome synthesis was provided by ultrastructural studies by Marco (1994), who reported that the White Plymouth Rock X Pile Game breed (which carries the *I* gene), is hypomelanotic because of a defect which impairs the rate of melanosome synthesis. In this study it was reported that both 9 and 10 day old skin melanocytes contained only a small number of premelanosomes relative to other organelles.

Wilkins *et al.* (1982), then further investigated the *I* locus, by analysing complementation in heterokaryons. In these experiments the authors found that $I/I^+ B/bI^+$ + $I/I^+ B/bI^+$ and $I/I^+ C^+/c$ + $I/I^+ C^+/c$ double heterozygotes failed to complement (produce pigment in culture) as somatic homokaryons, whereas $I/I bI^+/bI^+ + I^+/I^+ B/B$ and $I/I C^+/C^+ + I^+/I^+ c/c$ somatic heterokaryons produced copious amounts of pigment in culture. The authors suggested therefore that this complementation difference between heterokaryons and heterozygotes was because *I* has an inhibitory effect on some aspect of pigment synthesis and that this action is restricted to the nucleus.

While *I* bleaches eumelanin, it has little or no effect on phaeomelanin (Brumbaugh, 1971; Brumbaugh and Lee, 1975; Malone and Smyth, 1979). The *I* locus is also epistatic to both *E* and *c* loci and while inhibiting only NC-derived eumelanin, has no effect on eumelanin production in retinal pigment epithelial (RPE) cells (Brumbaugh, 1971; Brumbaugh and Lee, 1975). Although the preliminary mapping of the *I* locus has been reported (Ruyter-Spira *et al.*, 1997), the gene responsible for *I* locus function has not been identified and as yet no suitable candidate genes have been proposed for this locus. Whereas *Dominant white* is prevalent amongst birds, there appear to be no dominant mammalian coat colour equivalents of the chicken *I* allele. This therefore raises the intriguing possibility that the *I*⁺ locus may encode a novel gene involved in the regulation of vertebrate pigmentation.

1.3.3 The recessive white (c) locus

According to Smyth (1990) *recessive white (c)*, like *Dominant white (I)* was another of the earliest animal traits to be studied during the first investigations of Mendel's principles. Brumbaugh *et al.* (1983) and Smyth (1990) report that *recessive white* is the most common form of white plumage that is inherited as a recessive mutation. *Recessive white* accounts for the white plumage of many breeds, including White Plymouth Rocks. The symbol *c* was used to denote the absence of chromagen material. As in mammals, the C^+ locus in chickens is multi-allelic, with 4 alleles described with a dominance order of C^+ (wild type) > *c* (*recessive white*) > c^{re} (*red-eyed*) > c^a (*autosomal albino*) (Brumbaugh *et al.*, 1983; Smyth *et al.*, 1986). Whereas *c* affects only the plumage, c^a affects the plumage as well as eye pigmentation. Brumbaugh *et al.* (1983) reported that c^a/c^a eyes contained very few melanin granules. *Red-eyed* chickens resemble *recessive whites*, except that the former has red eyes whereas the latter has dark pigmented eyes (Smyth *et al.*, 1986). More recently, Bitgood and Smyth (1991) reported a spontaneous C^+ locus mutation in White Leghorns. It is possible that this mutation might represent a fifth C^+ locus allele or it may be identical to the previously described c^a mutation. The *c* locus is thought to be epistatic to *E* but hypostatic to the *I* locus.

There are conflicting reports regarding the enzymatic activity of C^+ locus mutants. Carver and Brumbaugh (1974) reported that *c/c* chickens possessed very low levels of dopa oxidase (Tyr) activity. Similarly, Brumbaugh *et al.* (1983) found that both *c* and c^a feather and RPE cells were cytochemically Tyr-negative and contained numerous incompletely formed unpigmented granules (melanosomes).

In contrast, Oetting *et al.* (1985a), on examining both *c* and c^a chickens, reported that both loci produce normal premelanosomes and Tyr-like molecules (having cross-reactivity with a polyclonal anti-chicken Tyr antibody). These Tyr-like molecules however lacked Tyr activity and this prompted the authors to suggest that the C^+ locus is the structural locus for Tyr. This result directly conflicted with the study of Boissy *et al.* (1987) in which cultured c^a melanocytes were reported to lack Tyr protein as well as any identifiable premelanosomes. Boissy *et al.* (1987) state that there are no simple explanations for these discrepancies, although in the latter study, the authors used a polyclonal anti-hamster Tyr antibody. It is possible therefore that differences in the two anti-Tyr antisera used, might explain the differing immunoprecipitation results obtained.

1.3.4 The pink eye (*pk*) locus

Warren (1940) first described the *pink eye* (*pk*) mutation in White Plymouth Rocks. The autosomal recessive *pk* mutation, when homozygous dilutes black eumelanin to a blue-grey colour, resulting in grey plumage and pink eyes. Because *pk* eyes are very similar in colour to *c^a* ones, the two albinism conditions were originally considered identical, until a breeding test proved them to be non-allelic. Ultrastructural (Brumbaugh, 1968) and autoradiographic (Brumbaugh and Lee, 1975) analyses revealed the *pk* mutation to be a structural mutation retarding eumelanin binding to the premelanosomal matrix of both RPE cells and melanocytes. Because the *pk* mutation retards melanin deposition, the matrix ultrastructure of the *pk* premelanosomes is readily visible. It was this characteristic that assisted Brumbaugh (1968) in providing the first detailed description of avian premelanosomal structure.

In contrast to the study by Brumbaugh and Lee (1975), heterokaryon complementation analysis by Antoniou and Brumbaugh (1982), Wilkins *et al.* (1982) and Brumbaugh and Oetting (1986) suggested that the *pk⁺* locus is a nucleary restricted regulator controlling the expression of the *E⁺* locus. These experiments were based on somatic cell hybridisations using two different genotypes (*e^y* and *pk*) having different deficiencies in melanin production. Heterokaryons, with *pk/e^y* nuclei, failed to complement (produce wild type pigment), whereas melanocytes from crossed *pk/e^y* birds produced copious amounts of pigment in culture. To reconcile these two differing results, the authors proposed that in the heterozygote cells (latter experiment), the wild type *pk⁺* and *E⁺* genes at each of the two loci are in the same nucleus, whereas in the heterokaryons (former experiment), the wild type genes at each locus are in separate nuclei. This suggested therefore that the nuclear membrane prevented *pk⁺* from being able to complement *E⁺* (previous experimentation with *pk* and other mutant loci had implicated *pk* as being responsible for non-complementation). Wilkins *et al.* (1982) also suggested that *pk* is epistatic to *l*.

Although the gene for *pk* locus function has not been identified yet, potentially homologous mutations have been reported in the mouse and human. Mutations at the human *P* locus have been implicated in type II oculocutaneous albinism (OCA) (OMIM #203200) (Rinchik *et al.*, 1993). In the mouse, mutations of the *pink-eyed dilution* (*p*) gene are associated with mutant phenotypes very similar to that of human (OCA) type II (Gardner *et al.*, 1992). As yet the functions of both the human *P* and mouse *p* loci are unknown, although the mouse *p* protein has been suggested to bind melanin to the melanosomal matrix (Donatien and Orlow, 1995), which is similar to the chicken *pk* locus function suggested by Brumbaugh

and Lee (1975). Both the mouse *p* and human *P* polypeptides include a total of 12 transmembrane domains suggesting that these proteins may be integral components of the melanosomal membrane. In the chicken, *pk* appears to have very little or no effect on phaeomelanin and in the mouse, *p* mRNA is only expressed in melanocytes that specifically synthesise eumelanin. Phaeomelanin-synthesising melanocytes do not express the *p* gene. This finding provides additional support for the suggestion made here, that the chicken *pk* gene is the avian homologue of the mouse *p* and human *P* genes.

Because there is evidence that mammalian TRPs form a high molecular weight (> 200 kDa) melanosomal complex with other melanogenic proteins, including the α -MSH receptor (Pawelek, 1991), lysosome-associated membrane protein-1 (Lamp-1) (Pawelek, 1991; Luo *et al.*, 1994; Jimbow *et al.*, 1994), Lamp-2 (Jimbow *et al.*, 1997), possibly Lamp-3 (Jimbow *et al.*, 1997), Pmel 17 (silver) (Lee *et al.*, 1996), and the *p* protein (Rosemlat *et al.*, 1994; Lamoreux *et al.*, 1995), and because mutations at the *p* gene have been associated with reduced levels of Tyr (Nakatsu *et al.*, 1993), Tyrp1 and Tyrp2 protein (Chiu *et al.*, 1993), it will be of interest to determine whether chicken *TRP* gene expression is altered in *pk* melanocytes. While there is histochemical evidence that *pk* melanocytes contain DOPA oxidase (Tyr) activity (Brumbaugh and Lee, 1975), this assay is not quantitative. Also, although there is evidence that mouse *p* gene mutations reduce TRP enzyme activity through a post-translational mechanism (Chiu *et al.*, 1993), there have been no reports on the effects of the *p* and *pk* mutations on *TRP* gene expression.

1.3.5 A model of pigment gene interaction for chicken melanogenesis

Using somatic cell hybridisation and heterokaryon complementation analyses, Antoniou and Brumbaugh (1982), Wilkins *et al.* (1982) and Brumbaugh and Oetting (1986) attempted to combine classical chicken pigmentary genetics with the ultrastructural and cytochemical studies of chicken pigmentation in order to dissect the biochemical steps involved in chicken melanogenesis. In their investigations, these authors used six pigmentary loci (*c^a*, *pk*, *e^y*, *I*, sex-linked imperfect albinism (*s^{al}*) and *Blue (Bl)*) and were able to construct a theoretical hierarchy of gene/biochemical control for melanosome synthesis. Two basic complementation groups were found, one group being involved in the formation of the enzyme Tyr, with the second group being involved in the formation of the melanosome. However, although this scheme provided a basic framework for future investigations, further progress in the understanding of the biochemical and genetic regulation of avian melanogenesis has been hindered by the absence of suitable melanoma and melanocyte cell lines. Much of our current understanding of the biochemistry of the melanin biosynthetic

pathway in avians has therefore been limited to the few ultrastructural (predominantly describing melanosomal biogenesis) and cytochemical studies conducted on the domestic fowl.

Thus far, the only enzymatic activity that has been demonstrated to be associated with chicken melanin biosynthesis is that of Tyr. Several laboratories have independently purified and characterised chicken Tyr (Doezema, 1973a; Yamamoto and Brumbaugh, 1984; Boissy *et al.*, 1987; Wang *et al.*, 1995). The biochemical characteristics of chicken Tyr appear very similar to that of mammalian TYR, with both tyrosine hydroxylase and DOPA oxidase activities present. Furthermore, ultrastructural evidence from several laboratories (Carver and Brumbaugh, 1974; Bagnara *et al.*, 1979; Zimmerman *et al.*, 1982; Oetting *et al.*, 1985b; Bowers, 1988) provides support that the regulation of chicken melanogenesis is at least as complex as that described for mammals.

1.4 The biochemistry of melanogenesis

Just over a century ago in 1895, Bourquelot and Bertrand first reported that a substance present in the mushroom, *Russula nigricans*, was turned black by an enzyme present in the same fungus. In 1896, Bertrand identified the chromagen (substrate) as the amino acid (aa) tyrosine and Bourquelot subsequently named the enzyme "tyrosinase". Ever since this discovery, considerable attention has been focused on elucidating the biochemical steps responsible for the biosynthesis of melanin from L-tyrosine. One of the first descriptions of the metabolic pathway responsible for the biosynthesis of melanin was reported by Raper (1928) and Mason (1948). In the Raper-Mason model of melanin biosynthesis, TYR catalyses the hydroxylation of L-tyrosine to DOPA, and the oxidation of DOPA to DOPAquinone, with the remaining steps in the cyclisation of DOPAquinone to melanin proceeding non-enzymatically. It was not until Logan and Weatherhead (1978) provided the first indirect evidence for post-Tyr inhibition of melanogenesis in the hair follicles of Siberian hamsters, that additional regulatory sites were included in the melanin biosynthetic pathway. Subsequent work from several laboratories (Körner and Pawelek, 1980; Hearing and Jiménez, 1987; Hearing and Tsukamoto, 1991; Kwon, 1993) revealed the mammalian melanin biosynthetic pathway to be a complex multi-enzymatic one. This complexity is highlighted by the discovery of:

- i) at least three enzymes involved in the biosynthesis of melanin. These include the three members of the TRP gene family, TYR (EC 1.14.18.1), DHICA oxidase (TYRP1) and L-DOPACHrome tautomerase (EC 5.3.2.3) (TYRP2). A more detailed discussion of the TRP gene family follows in section 1.5.

- ii) the Pmel 17 family (Kwon, 1993), whose members were originally suggested to consist of the mouse and human silver (Kwon *et al.*, 1991; Kwon *et al.*, 1994), the chicken MMP115 (Mochii *et al.*, 1988a) and the bovine RPE1 (Kim and Wistow, 1992) proteins. It is possible that at least two additional closely related proteins, the human nmb (Weterman *et al.*, 1995) and quail QNR-71 proteins (Turque *et al.*, 1996) may belong to this family.
- iii) the pink-eyed dilution (*p*) protein which has been suggested to link the melanin matrix to the melanosomal membrane (Donatien and Orlow, 1995). The *p* gene was initially thought to encode a membrane-bound L-tyrosine transporter (Jara *et al.*, 1990), but this theory has since been disproved (Gahl *et al.*, 1995);
- iv) an as yet partially characterised MART-1/Melan-A protein, which has been suggested to play a role in pigment synthesis and melanosome formation (Coulie *et al.*, 1994; Kawakami *et al.*, 1994; de Vries *et al.*, 1997).
- v) a human and mouse visual pigment-like G-protein coupled receptor, termed peropsin (Sun *et al.*, 1997). Peropsin was found to be uniquely expressed in the microvilli of RPE cells and most likely plays a role in phototransduction rather than in eye melanogenesis. Recently another opsin-like molecule, melanopsin (Provencio *et al.*, 1998), was reported in frog dermal melanophores. Although melanopsin is also expressed by other cell types, it is thought that it may mediate photo-induced melanosome migration in the skin.
- vi) several endogenous melanogenic inhibitors. Although some of these inhibitors have been purified and partially characterised (Hatta *et al.*, 1988; Chakraborty *et al.*, 1989; Kameyama *et al.*, 1989), their exact mechanisms of inhibition are unknown;
- vii) catalases (Halaban and Moellmann, 1990) and peroxidases (d' Ischia *et al.*, 1991; Gesualdo *et al.*, 1997) that may also play roles within the melanin biosynthetic pathway and
- viii) at least two genes involved in the switch from eu- to phaeomelanin biosynthesis. These genes encode the MC1R (Mountjoy *et al.*, 1992; Chhajlani and Wikberg, 1992) and Agouti protein (Bultman *et al.*, 1992; Wilson *et al.*, 1995). The roles of α -MSH and MC1R in melanogenesis have been discussed elsewhere (see sections 1.3.1 and 4.5). Recently a gene distantly related to *Agouti*, termed *Agouti-related transcript (protein)* (Shutter *et al.*, 1997; Ollman *et al.*, 1997), was cloned. Thus far, it appears that this gene has no effect on mouse pigmentation, but has been implicated in weight regulation (Ollmann *et al.*, 1997).

A scheme outlining the current understanding of the enzymatic steps involved in mammalian melanin biosynthesis is presented in Fig. 1.1.

1.5 The discovery of the TRP gene family

Since the discovery of Tyr in the last century, it has been accepted that this enzyme plays a pivotal role in regulating the biosynthesis of melanin. As noted earlier, for several decades it was assumed that Tyr was the only enzyme involved in the biosynthesis of melanin. It therefore came as a surprise when in 1988, Jackson found that a previously reported mouse *Tyr* cDNA (Shibahara *et al.*, 1986) did not in fact encode Tyr, but a closely related molecule. The subsequent discovery of a second Tyr-related protein (Jackson *et al.*, 1992) gave rise to the *Tyr-related protein (TRP)* gene family. Because the TRPs have contributed to the understanding of the developmental biology, genetics, biochemistry and more recently the evolution of vertebrate melanogenesis, and because the bulk of this thesis details the first reported cloning and characterisation of the chicken *TRP* gene family, it is necessary to review the molecular biology of this gene family. Recent comprehensive reviews on the *TRP* gene family have been published (Jackson, 1994b; Jackson *et al.*, 1994; Del Marmol and Beermann, 1996).

The first *Tyr* gene to be cloned was isolated from the bacterium, *Streptomyces antibioticus*, using interspecific insertional inactivation of an antibiotic (neomycin) resistance marker gene (Katz *et al.*, 1983; Bernan *et al.*, 1985). Soon afterwards, *Tyr* genes from *Streptomyces glaucescens* (Hintermann *et al.*, 1985), and plants (van Gelder *et al.*, 1997) were also cloned. Although many of these genes were isolated before several of their animal counterparts, not much is known regarding their genomic organisation and regulation. In plants most *Tyrs* are encoded by multigene families (in the tomato, there are more than 7) which produce 60-65 kDa proteins which are proteolytically processed to 40-45 kDa. In plants and fungi, although the physiological function/s of Tyr (polyphenol oxidase) is not fully understood, it is thought that Tyr may have a ripening function (Joy *et al.*, 1995) and play a protective role. For example, melanin scab formation occurs after attack from insects or microorganisms or browning occurs after bruising or damage to fruit or vegetables (van Gelder, 1997). As yet there have been no reports of a bacterial or plant TRP. A recent more comprehensive review of plant and fungal *Tyrs* has been published (van Gelder *et al.*, 1997).

In 1986, Shibahara *et al.* reported the first cloning and sequencing of a mammalian *Tyr* gene. Using differential hybridisation, their clone was isolated from a B16 mouse melanoma

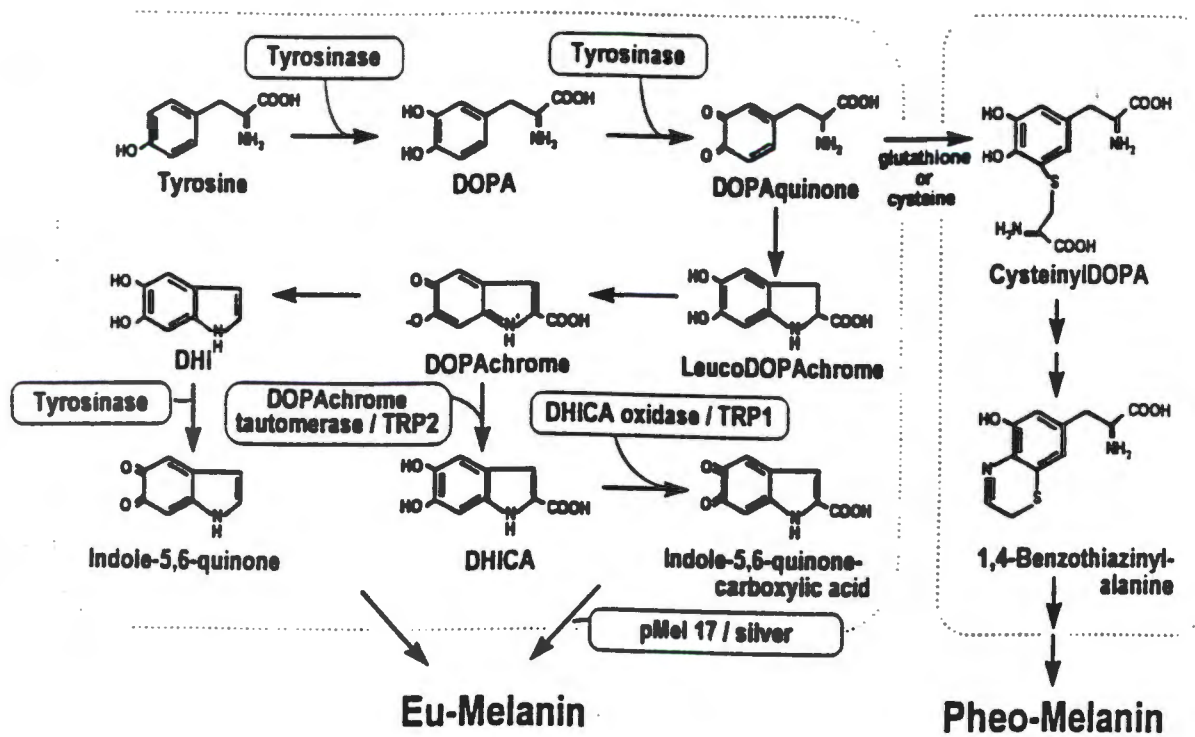


Fig. 1.1. Schematic diagram of the mammalian melanin biosynthetic pathway (adapted from Furumura *et al.*, 1996).

cDNA library using mouse neuroblastoma cDNA and black mouse (C57BL/6) skin cDNA as negative and positive probes respectively. Evidence to suggest that the two isolated clones (pMT4 and pMT5), encoded Tyr included:

- i) northern blot analysis, showing specific hybridisation of pMT5 to a 2.3 kb transcript in B16 melanoma cell and C57BL/6 black mouse skin RNA, but not to neuroblastoma or K1735 amelanotic melanoma cell RNA;
- ii) immunocytochemistry, showing that transient transfection of pMT4 into the amelanotic melanoma cell line, K1735, resulted in immunofluorescent-positive cells when cross-reacted with two anti-mouse T₄ Tyr monoclonal antibodies;
- iii) sequence homology, showing that the deduced pMT4 aa sequence showed 26% sequence identity with the fungal, *Neurospora crassa*, Tyr protein sequence.

In 1988, Jackson, in attempting to clone a mouse *Tyr* gene, screened a B16 mouse melanoma λ gt11 expression library with two anti-mouse Tyr antisera. A mouse melanoma cDNA clone (5A) was isolated, which was found to cross-hybridise to pMT4 (Shibahara *et al.*, 1986). Southern blot analysis on recombinant inbred mouse genomic DNA, demonstrated that pMT4 mapped to the mouse *brown (b)* locus and not the *albino (c)* locus, which had previously been shown to possess Tyr activity (Gluecksohn-Waelsch, 1979). Thus Jackson (1988) suggested that pMT4 did not encode authentic Tyr, but a related molecule, which he termed Tyr-related protein (TRP).

Meanwhile, in 1987, two additional mammalian *TYR* cDNAs were reported. The first of these by Yamamoto *et al.* (1987), provided the nucleotide (nt) sequence of a mouse *Tyr* cDNA, which was later shown to be an alternatively spliced variant of the full-length mouse *Tyr* primary transcript (Ruppert *et al.*, 1988). The second report detailed the cloning and characterisation of a human *TYR* cDNA (Kwon *et al.*, 1987). Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis revealed that this clone, Pmel 34, mapped very near to, or at the mouse *albino* locus. This clone, isolated from a normal human melanocyte cDNA library, using an anti-human *TYR* antiserum, was subsequently shown to be truncated at its 5' end, missing the initiator Met codon (Bouchard *et al.*, 1989).

With the partial human and mouse *TYR* cDNA sequences available, the isolation of the full-length mouse (Müller *et al.*, 1988) and human (Bouchard *et al.*, 1989) *TYR* cDNAs soon followed. Functional enzymatic assays of transfected *TYR* cDNA constructs confirmed the identity of these clones. Several cDNA clones for human *TYRP1* (Cohen *et al.*, 1990; Vijayasaradhi *et al.*, 1990; Urquhart, 1991) were also reported.

In 1992, clone 5A, originally reported by Jackson (1988) to be closely related to the *b* locus clone, pMT4 (*Tyrp1*), was sequenced and characterised and was identified as a novel TRP, termed Tyrosinase-related protein-2, thus heralding the existence of a three-member TRP gene family. Since the identification of the mammalian TRP gene family, several reports identifying TRPs in vertebrates, other than in mammals, have appeared, including TRPs from the fish (Inagaki *et al.*, 1994; Peng *et al.*, 1994), frog (Takase *et al.*, 1992; Miura *et al.*, 1995) and axolotl (Mason and Mason, 1995; Mason *et al.*, 1996). There is evidence to suggest that the TRP gene family diversification predated the radiation of the early vertebrates (Jackson *et al.*, 1994; Jackson, 1994a; Morrison *et al.*, 1994). With the cloning of the *Halocynthia roretzi* (Sato *et al.*, 1997) and *Ciona intestinalis* (Caracciolo *et al.*, 1997) *Tyr* genes, there has been great interest in determining whether there are other TRP representatives in invertebrates.

The following section provides a brief summary of the molecular genetics of the *TRP* gene family. A more detailed analysis of the molecular biology of cloned vertebrate *TRP* cDNAs as well as the evolution of the *TRP* gene family is presented in Chapter 4.

1.5.1 The molecular genetics of the *TRP* gene family

Much of the molecular biology of the *TRP* gene family has come from studies on mammals, largely because until recently, only mammalian *TRP* genes had been cloned. Biochemical and genetic evidence (Gluecksohn-Waelsch, 1979; Müller *et al.*, 1988) have mapped the mouse *Tyrosinase* gene to the *Tyr* (previously called the *albino (c)*) locus. The *TYR* gene spans 60-100 kb of the mammalian genome and consists of 5 exons and 4 introns (Ruppert *et al.*, 1988; Giebel *et al.*, 1991). Northern blot analysis indicates that the processed *TYR* transcripts are between 2 and 2.5 kb, with alternative splicing generating several smaller-sized transcripts (Porter and Mintz, 1991; Kelsall *et al.*, 1997).

The mammalian (Ruppert *et al.*, 1988; Klüppel *et al.*, 1991; Ponnazhagan *et al.*, 1994) and avian (Yamamoto *et al.*, 1992; Ferguson and Kidson, 1996) *TYR* promoters have been characterised with several potential cis-acting elements present, including an 11 bp M box thought to bind the Microphthalmia-associated transcription factor (MITF) (Bentley *et al.*, 1994; Ganss *et al.*, 1994; Bertolotto *et al.*, 1996; Yasumoto *et al.*, 1997). MITF is required for melanocyte differentiation (Opdecamp *et al.*, 1997), function (Moore, 1995) and survival (Steingrimsson *et al.*, 1996). *TYR* locus-control regions (Montoliu *et al.*, 1996) and enhancers (Porter and Meyer, 1994) 12-15 kb upstream of the coding region have also been reported. Mammalian *TYR* possesses tyrosine hydroxylase, DOPA oxidase and DHI

oxidase catalytic activities (Körner and Pawelek, 1982; Tripathi *et al.*, 1992). In animals, including the chick, mutations at the *Tyr* locus are thought to result in albinism (Online Mendelian Inheritance in Animals, OMIA #000202) and in humans are associated with type I OCA (OMIM #203100) (Spritz, 1994b).

The *Tyrosinase-related protein-1* gene maps to the *Tyrp1* (previously called the *brown (b)*) locus and spans approximately 15-18 kb of the mammalian genome (Shibahara *et al.*, 1991; Jackson *et al.*, 1991; Sturm *et al.*, 1995; Box *et al.*, 1998). The *TYRP1* gene consists of 8 exons (including the first non-coding exon) and 7 introns. The primary transcript is between 2.1 and 3.3 kb (Shibahara *et al.*, 1986; Boissy *et al.*, 1996). In the mouse, there is evidence for at least one alternatively spliced *Tyrp1* transcript (Shibahara *et al.*, 1991). This alternative transcript yields a truncated *Tyrp1* molecule, lacking the carboxy (C)-terminus transmembrane domain. This mouse *Tyrp1* isoform appears to be distinct from a post-translationally truncated mouse and human *TYRP1* that is secreted by melanomas (Xu *et al.*, 1997). It is unclear whether these truncated *TYRP1*s perform any physiological functions. There has also been a report of the use of an alternative *TYRP1* translational frame to generate a novel human melanoma antigen (see section 4.2 and Wang *et al.*, 1996).

The *TYRP1* promoter, like the *TYR* promoter, contains an M-box and has also been shown to be transactivated by MITF (Yavuzer *et al.*, 1995; Bertolotto *et al.*, 1998). The enzymatic function of *TYRP1* has been a subject of much controversy (Halaban and Moellmann, 1990; Winder *et al.*, 1993; Zhao *et al.*, 1994; Winder *et al.*, 1994), although it has now been shown that mouse *Tyrp1* possesses DHICA oxidase activity (Jiménez-Cervantes *et al.*, 1994; Kobayashi *et al.*, 1994a, 1994b). In the mouse, mutations at the *Tyrp1* locus may result in a brown, rather than a black coat colour (Jackson *et al.*, 1990), while in humans *TYRP1* mutations have been associated with type 3 OCA (OMIM #203290) (Spritz, 1994b; Boissy *et al.*, 1996; Manga *et al.*, 1997).

The *Tyrosinase-related protein-2* gene maps to the *Tyrp2* (previously called the *slaty (slt)*) locus and spans approximately 45-55 kb of the mammalian genome (Budd and Jackson, 1995; Sturm *et al.*, 1995). The *TYRP2* gene consists of 8 exons and 7 introns. Mammalian transcript sizes vary from 2.3 to 4.5 kb (Bouchard *et al.*, 1994; Yokoyama *et al.*, 1994a). Although Yasumoto *et al.* (1997) reported that the M-box-containing human *TYRP2* promoter was not transactivated by human MITF, recent work by Bertolotto *et al.* (1998) seems to indicate that the mouse Microphthalmia (Mi) protein is indeed able to transactivate

the human *TYRP2* promoter. In mammals, *TYRP2* possesses L-DOPAchrome tautomerase activity (Tsukamoto *et al.*, 1992; Yokoyama *et al.*, 1994a; Kroumpouzou *et al.*, 1994). L-DOPAchrome tautomerase is a distinct enzyme from the recently identified rat liver D-DOPAchrome tautomerase, that specifically binds the substrate, D-DOPAchrome, a stereoisomer of L-DOPAchrome (Odh *et al.*, 1993; Zhang *et al.*, 1995). Mutations at the mouse *Tyrp2* locus may result in a grey (slaty) rather than black coat colour (Budd and Jackson, 1995). Currently there is no known human disorder associated with the human *TYRP2* locus.

Apart from sharing homology at the nt and aa level the TRPs also share several key conserved motifs that are thought to be important for TRP functioning, including an epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like domain, two metal ion-binding domains and a C-terminal consensus sequence (CTCS).

The EGF-like domain consists of 12 aa residues containing three conserved cysteine residues [CXCX(5)GX(2)C]. Because of its cysteine-rich nature, Jackson *et al.* (1992) first proposed that the EGF-like repeat may, through the formation of secondary disulphide bridges, facilitate the formation of a multi-enzymatic TRP complex on the luminal (inner) face of the melanosome. Pawelek (1991), Pawelek *et al.* (1991) and Orlow *et al.* (1994) have all biochemically demonstrated the presence of a 200 to > 700 kDa high molecular weight complex, consisting of multimers of at least Tyr, Tyrp1 and Tyrp2, in mouse melanocytes. It is thought that this complex may be required for efficient eumelanin synthesis (Chiu *et al.*, 1993).

The mouse *albino* (Shibahara *et al.*, 1990; Jackson and Bennett, 1990; Yokoyama *et al.*, 1990) and *brown* (Zdarsky *et al.*, 1990) phenotypes are as a result of point mutations in the Tyr and Tyrp1 EGF-like repeats, respectively. Spritz (1994b) and Spritz and Hearing (1994), in their list of about 60 published human *TYR* mutations, include two point mutations which occur in the human *TYR* EGF-like repeat. Both these alterations, when homozygous, cause a form of OCA. Although this is not direct evidence that the EGF-like repeat mediates the formation of a multi-enzymatic TRP complex, it does emphasise a key role for this element in regulating TRP enzymatic activity.

Two metal ion-binding domains termed "CuA" and "CuB" (Lerch, 1988), are present in all TRPs cloned to date. Homologous Cu²⁺-binding regions have also been found in bacterial, fungal and plant Tyrs (van Gelder *et al.*, 1997) as well as in arthropod and mollusc

haemocyanins (Morrison *et al.*, 1994). The CuA and CuB domains each contain 3 conserved histidine residues which have now been demonstrated to bind Cu^{2+} in human (Spritz *et al.*, 1997) and mouse (Furumura *et al.*, 1998) TYRs. Murine Tyrp2 has been shown to bind Zn^{2+} and small amounts of Fe^{2+} (Solano *et al.*, 1996; Martinez-Esparza *et al.*, 1997; Furumura *et al.*, 1998). Although Martinez-Esparza *et al.* (1997) were able to show that mouse Tyrp1 contained mostly Fe^{2+} and Cu^{2+} , they were unable to reconstitute Tyrp1 enzymatic activity from the apoprotein using these latter two ions. Recently however, Furumura *et al.* (1998) reported that mouse Tyrp1 did not bind Cu^{2+} , Zn^{2+} or Fe^{2+} . Whichever metal ions are bound by TYRP1, it is likely that each TRP molecule chelates two metal atoms and in this way binds a single molecule of O_2 in keeping with the respective oxidising functions of the TRPs (Oetting and King, 1994; Solano *et al.*, 1996).

Oetting and King (1994) and Spritz and Hearing (1994) list 9 and 8 point mutations which occur in the human TYR CuA and CuB regions respectively. Two of the CuB mutations occur at different histidine residues. Again, these lesions, when homozygous, are responsible for a form of OCA (OMIM #203100) by diminishing or abolishing TYR activity. Although there have been no reported mutations at either the mouse Tyr or Tyrp1 CuA and CuB regions yet, a point mutation at the mouse Tyrp2 CuA region is responsible for the *slaty (slt)* phenotype (Jackson *et al.*, 1992). This mutation reduces DOPAchrome tautomerase activity by 10-30% (Jackson, 1994b). It is clear therefore that the two conserved TRP metal-binding regions are crucial for the respective catalytic functions of the TRP family members.

Apart from the conserved EGF-like and metal ion-binding domains, both vertebrate Tyr and Tyrp1 also contain a C-terminal consensus sequence (CTCS). This consensus sequence (EXXQPLL) is present at the C-termini of all vertebrate TYRs and TYRP1s, but is absent from TYRP2s and ascidian Tyr (Sato *et al.*, 1997; Caracciolo *et al.*, 1997). Orlow *et al.* (1993) first suggested that because both TYR and TYRP1 are type-1 membrane proteins, with short cytoplasmic C-terminal tails and long intraluminal glycosylated portions, that the intracellular sorting of these proteins may be dictated by cytoplasmic C-terminal sequences. Winder *et al.* (1993) then, on comparing the C-termini of mouse and human TYR and TYRP1, reported on the conservation of a di-leucine motif. These authors suggested that this repeat might play a role as a Golgi sorting signal. Peng *et al.* (1994) extended this di-leucine repeat to include adjacent aas, yielding the consensus sequence EXXQPLL (EXQPLL for chicken Tyr). This sequence was suggested to participate in directing Tyr and Tyrp1 to the melanosome. Further support for this latter suggestion comes from

Vijayasaradhi *et al.* (1995) who, using a combination of chimaeric proteins and C-terminal deletion mutants, were able to identify the CTCS as a sorting signal for both melanosomal as well as lysosomal proteins. These melanosomal molecules included mammalian TYR, TYRP1, Pmel 17 and p proteins. Moreover, Jimbow *et al.* (1997) reported a role for the C-terminal cytoplasmic sequences as a targeting signal for transporting TYRP1 from the trans Golgi network to stage I melanosomes. It appears that this CTCS is also present at the C-terminus of the human nmb protein (Weterman *et al.*, 1995). This latter protein, as reported earlier (see section 1.4), is thought to belong to a second family of proteins involved in the polymerisation of melanin.

Genetic evidence for an intracellular sorting signalling function for the C-terminal of Tyr comes from work by Beermann *et al.* (1995). In their analysis of the *platinum* (c^p) allele, these authors reported that a point mutation resulted in a truncated Tyr molecule, lacking part of the C-terminus, including the CTCS. These mutated Tyr molecules were then shown to be misrouted to the cell periphery and extracellular surface, rather than to melanosomes. This aberrant trafficking was suggested to be the basis for the pigment-diluting effects of the *platinum* allele. Taken together then, there is strong support for an intracellular trafficking signalling function for the CTCS in TYR and TYRP1.

1.6 General and specific aims of study

Breeders of birds have provided a wealth of information on the genetic loci known to influence the pigmentation of several varieties of the domestic fowl (Bowers, 1988; Smyth, 1990; Stevens, 1991b). However, very few of these genes have been cloned and characterised. When the current study was initiated in 1991, only a single chicken pigment cell-specific gene, termed MMP115, had been reported (Mochii *et al.*, 1988a). In contrast, there has been substantial progress in identifying and cloning genes involved in the regulation of mammalian pigmentation (Spritz and Hearing, 1994; Barsh, 1996; Jackson, 1997). Probably the main reason for the lack of progress in cloning avian pigment cell-specific genes is the lack of suitable cell lines. Most mammalian genes have been obtained from cDNA libraries generated from melanoma cells or immortalised melanocytes, and as far as is known, there are no equivalent avian melanoma lines. Therefore in order to search for avian pigment cell-specific genes, bulk cultures of pigmented cells must be generated. Initial attempts to produce bulk, long-term cultures of pigmented chicken melanocytes were thwarted by poor proliferation and short survival times, along with contamination by undesirable cells. It is mainly for these reasons, that there have been so few reports on the

successful generation of bulk chicken melanocyte cultures (Giss *et al.*, 1982; Bowers and Gatlin, 1985; Boissy and Halaban, 1985).

Because the primary interest of this study is the genes involved in melanocyte differentiation, and more specifically in the avian homologues of the mammalian *TRP* gene family, an experimental approach was adopted to generate a cDNA library that would be representative of genes expressed within NC-derived melanocytes. The cloning of the chicken *TRP* gene family will contribute towards the understanding of the developmental biology, genetics, biochemistry and evolution of vertebrate melanogenesis by:

- i) providing additional gene-specific markers of chicken melanocyte differentiation;
- ii) allowing the genetic mapping of chicken pigmentary mutant loci;
- iii) allowing the detailed dissection of the enzymatic control of chicken melanin biosynthesis; and
- iv) shedding light on the possible mechanisms involved in the molecular evolution of gene families.

Therefore the **specific aims** of this study were:

- i) to establish culture conditions supportive of chicken neural crest cell survival;
- ii) to induce the differentiation of neural crest cells into large-scale proliferative, pigmented chicken melanocytes;
- iii) to construct an embryonic chicken melanocyte cDNA library using mRNA purified from the pigmented chicken melanocyte cultures in ii);
- iv) to screen the library constructed in iii) for full-length cDNAs encoding chicken *TRPs*;
- v) to compare the nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences of the chicken *TRP* gene family to other reported *TRP* gene family members; and
- vi) to determine the expression patterns and genome complexities of the chicken *TRP* gene family.

CHAPTER 2: MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Chicken neural crest cell and melanocyte cultures

In order to generate large numbers of neural crest-derived pigmented melanocytes in culture, two different approaches were attempted. In both approaches, fertile eggs of the Black Australorp X New Hampshire Red domestic fowl (*Gallus gallus*) breed were incubated at 37°C in a humidified (50-60%), rotating incubator.

The three breeds used in the present study have the following pigmentary genotypes (see section 1.3):

- i) Black Australorp: $E/E i^+/i^+ C^+/C^+ pk^+/pk^+$. This breed has a pure black plumage and pigmented eyes;
- ii) Black Australorp X New Hampshire Red: $E/e^{wm} i^+/i^+ C^+/C^+ pk^+/pk^+$. This cross breed has a predominantly black plumage, pigmented eyes and a small white throat patch.
- iii) White Plymouth Rock X Pile Game: $E/? I/? C^+/c pk^+/pk$. This cross breed has a pure white plumage, but pigmented eyes.

2.1.1 Chicken melanocyte cultures using Buffalo Rat liver cell-conditioned medium

In the first approach, a method described by Giss *et al.* (1982) was adopted with slight modifications. This method used conditioned medium from Buffalo Rat liver (BRL-3A) cells in order to stimulate the proliferation of embryonic chicken melanocytes. Eggs were incubated for 72 hr, after which embryos were staged according to Hamburger and Hamilton (1951). The trunk regions (caudal to the heart), of stage 14-19 embryos were dissected to yield the neural tube (NT), notochord and accompanying somite pairs. These truncal segments were then cut into 2-3 mm³ pieces, rinsed in Ca²⁺/Mg²⁺-free Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline (pH 7.4, DPBS) and incubated in 0.02% EDTA (pH 8.0) in DPBS for 20 min at room temperature. The EDTA solution was aspirated and the trunk pieces were further incubated in 0.25% trypsin in DPBS for 6 min at room temperature, with gentle agitation after 5 min. The trypsin solution was aspirated and replaced with Ham's F-12 medium containing 10% heat-inactivated foetal calf serum (FCS) (basic medium). Single cell suspensions were obtained by gentle trituration. Cells were counted using a haemocytometer and seeded in basic medium.

BRL-3A cells were obtained from ATCC (CRL 1442) and maintained in basic medium as described above. One day before chicken embryonic cell cultures were initiated, BRL-3A cells were plated at a density of 3.84×10^5 cells per 10 cm culture dish. BRL-3A-

conditioned medium was prepared and embryonic chicken neural crest cells (NCCs) were cultured according to the eight-day schedule outlined in Giss *et al.* (1982) (see section 3.1.1).

2.1.2 Chicken melanocyte cultures from neural tube explants

In the second approach, the method for culture of NCCs, described by Boissy and Halaban (1985), was adopted with slight modifications. This method used the phorbol ester, 12-O-tetradecanoyl-phorbol-13-acetate (TPA) in order to stimulate the proliferation of embryonic chicken melanocytes in culture. Embryos corresponding to stages 14-15 (19-22 somite pairs) were dissected to yield the NT, notochord and somite pairs. Truncal segments were incubated in 0.05% collagenase in DPBS for 13 min at room temperature. Digested segments were then dissected free of the notochord, surrounding somites and mesenchyme using dissecting pins. Neural tubes were plated in basic medium as described previously, to allow NCC migration onto the dish surfaces, whereafter the NTs were removed using tungsten needles. Cells were maintained in a 37°C incubator (95.5% air/5.5% CO₂, 65% humidity) and given fresh basic medium every third day. NCC cultures were treated with various growth factors as described in section 3.1.2.

2.2 RNA extraction and poly (A)⁺ purification from cultured chicken melanocytes

To obtain the starting material for construction of a chicken melanocyte cDNA library, total RNA was extracted from five 75 cm² culture flasks containing three-month old primary chicken melanocyte cultures, according to the guanidine/caesium chloride method (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). Poly (A)⁺-enriched RNA was purified from total RNA using oligo dT-cellulose affinity chromatography (Aviv and Leder, 1972; Sambrook *et al.*, 1989).

2.3 Chicken melanocyte cDNA library construction

A cDNA library was constructed in Lambda Uni-ZAP XR (Stratagene) (Fig. 2.1) according to the manufacturer's instructions using 10 µg of poly (A)⁺ RNA purified from chicken melanocytes. The initial stages of the library construction were carried out with the kind assistance of Dr Nicci Illing, Department of Chemical Pathology, University of Cape Town, South Africa. Briefly, the first cDNA strand was synthesised using M-MuLV reverse transcriptase and an oligo-dT linker/primer (5' AGAGAGAGAGAGAGAGAGAACTAGTCTC GAGTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT 3') containing an internal *Xho*I restriction enzyme site. The first strand reaction mix included 5-methyl-dCTP, thus protecting hemi-methylated cDNA from subsequent restriction enzyme (*Xho*I) digestion. Second cDNA strand synthesis was generated using *RNAase* H and *E. coli* DNA Polymerase I.

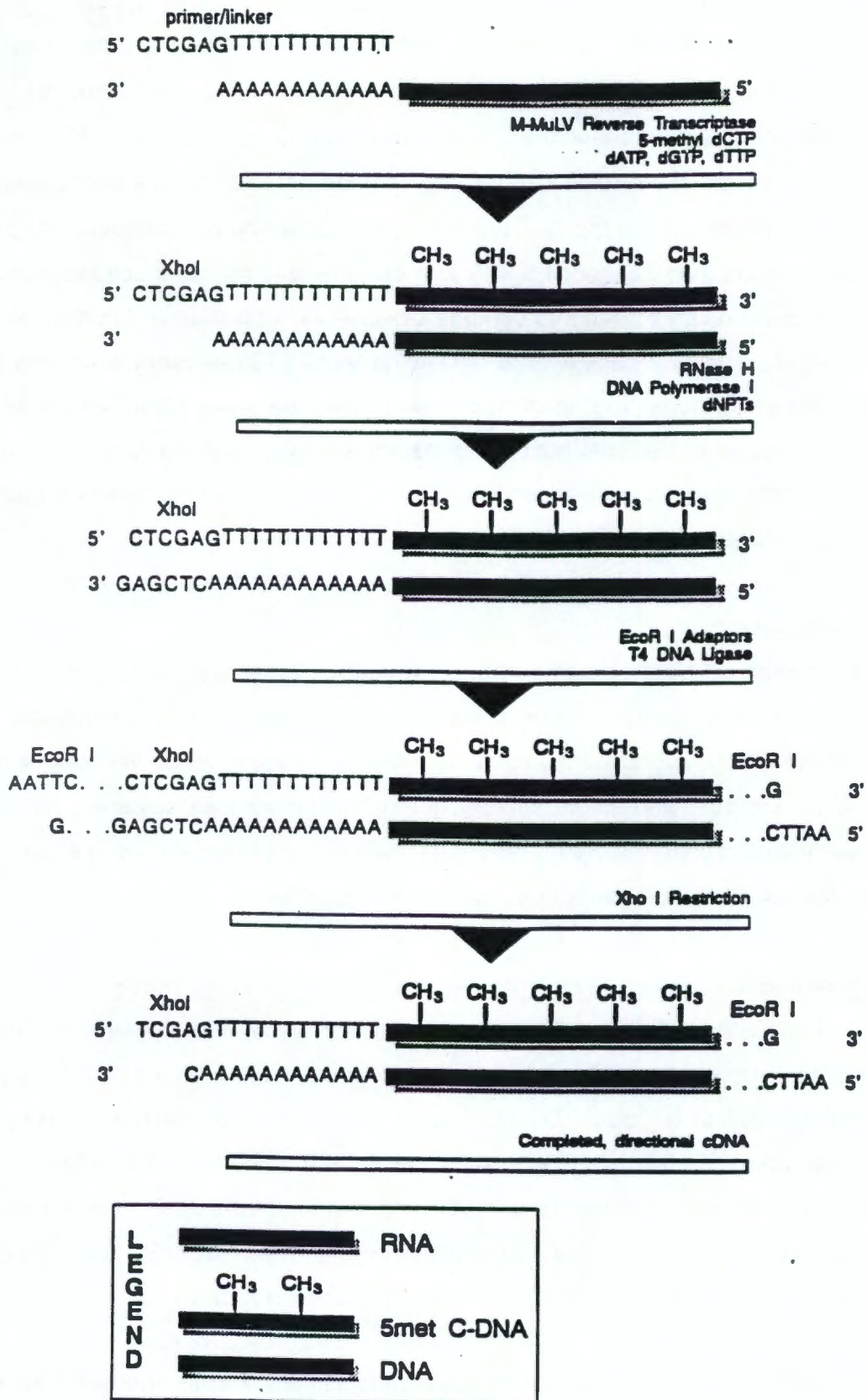


Fig. 2.1. Flow diagram showing the main steps involved in Lambda ZAP XR cDNA library construction (from Stratagene).

Complementary DNA termini were blunt-ended using T4 DNA polymerase and then ligated to *EcoRI* adaptors (kinased 9-mer: 3' GCCGTGCTC 5' and dephosphorylated 13-mer: 5' AATTCGGCACGAG 3') using T4 DNA ligase. After phosphorylating the *EcoRI* ends using T4 polynucleotide kinase, tailored cDNAs were digested using *XhoI*, thus generating cDNAs containing an *EcoRI* site at the 5' end and a *XhoI* site at the 3' (poly (A)⁺) end. This allowed the completed cDNA to be inserted into Lambda Uni-ZAP XR in a sense orientation (*EcoRI*→*XhoI*) with respect to the *lacZ* promoter (Figs. 2.2a and b). Complementary DNAs were size-fractionated on Sephacryl S-400 spin columns and fractions corresponding to > 500 bp were directionally cloned into Lambda Uni-ZAP XR vector arms. Ligation reactions were packaged using Gigapack II Gold packaging extract (Stratagene) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The resulting primary cDNA library was plated and titred using the SURE (Stratagene) bacterial host. To generate a large stable quantity of a high titre library stock, the primary library was amplified (according to the manufacturer's instructions) and aliquots were stored at 4°C and -80°C.

2.4 Chicken melanocyte cDNA library screening

To isolate chicken cDNA equivalents of the mammalian *Tyrosinase-related protein (TRP)* gene family, the library constructed here, was screened in two independent rounds. In the first round, the library was screened for a chicken *Tyrosinase (Tyr)* cDNA using a mouse *Tyr* cDNA as a probe, and in the second round, the library was screened for chicken *Tyrosinase-related protein-1 (Tymp1)* and *Tyrosinase-related protein-2 (Tymp2)* cDNAs using a generic chicken *TRP*-PCR-generated product (details below).

2.4.1 Screening for chicken *Tyr* cDNAs using a mouse *Tyr* cDNA probe

The first screening round was performed in the Department of Anatomy and Cell Biology, Medical School, University of Cape Town, South Africa. Approximately 8×10^5 pfus were transferred onto Nylon N⁺ discs (Du Pont) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Prewashings, prehybridisations (10% dextran sulphate; 4 x SSC, pH 7.0; 20mM Tris, pH 7.4; 1 x Denhardt's; 40% formamide and 100 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA) and hybridisations were performed in a hybridisation oven (Hybaid) at 42°C for 3 and 16 hr respectively, according to standard procedures (Davis *et al.*, 1986).

The hybridisation solution included a nick-translated (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989) 1.9 kb mouse *Tyr* cDNA probe. The mouse *Tyr* cDNA (pmcTyr1) was a kind gift from Dr Günther Schütz, German Cancer Research Centre, Heidelberg, Germany. The 1.9 kb fragment was released from pmcTyr1 using *EcoRI* and corresponded to the full-length mouse *Tyr* cDNA

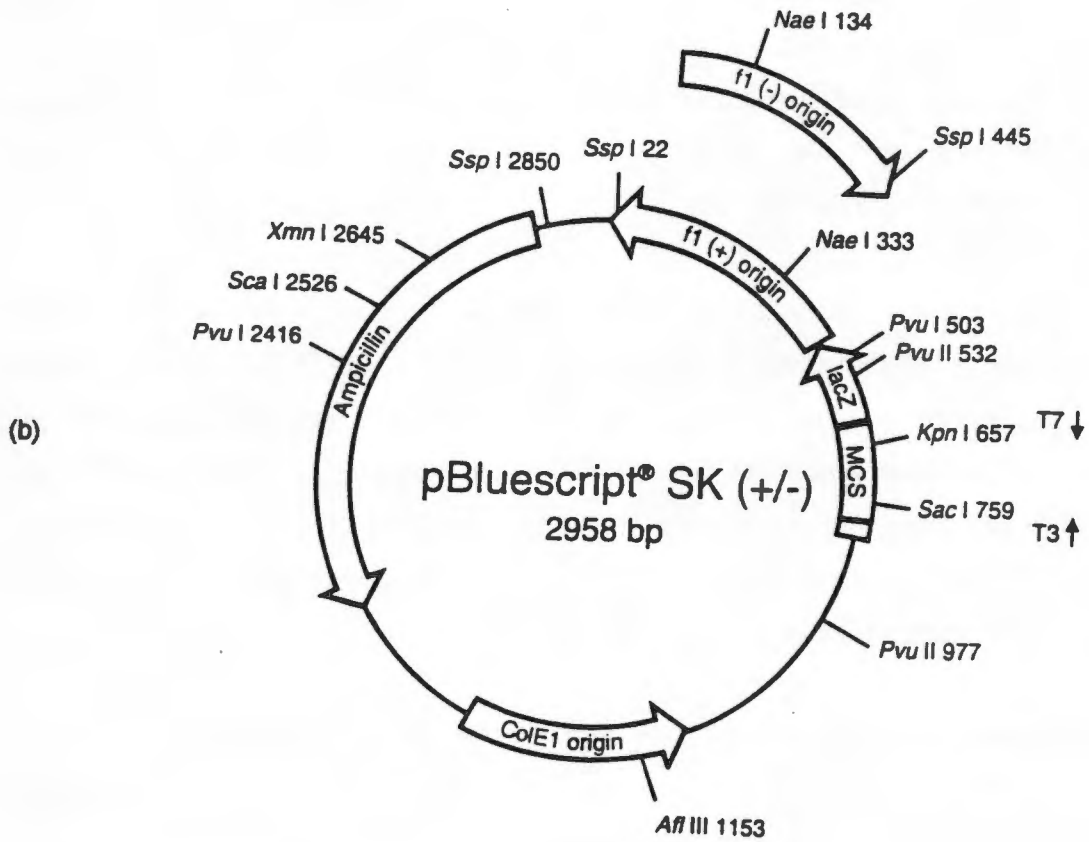
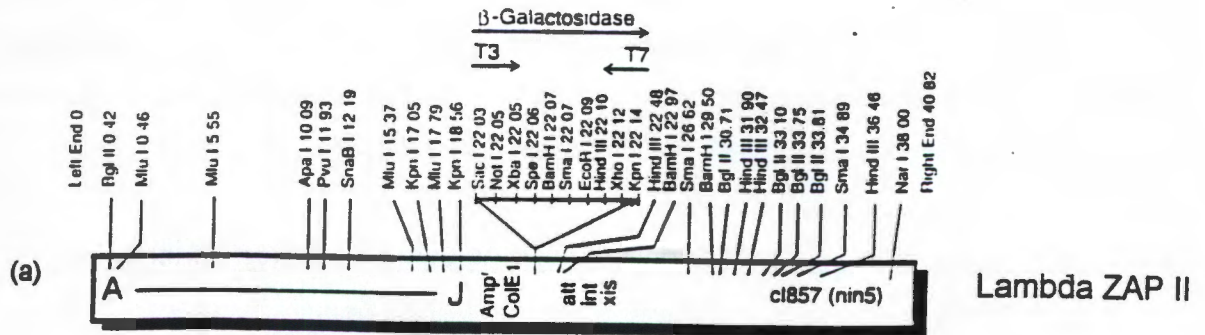


Fig. 2.2. Restriction maps of the Lambda Uni-ZAP XR phage (a) and excised pBluescript SK⁻ phagemid (b) vectors used in the construction of a chicken melanocyte cDNA library (from Stratagene).

(Müller *et al.*, 1988). The filters were first washed under low stringency (2 x SSC; 0.1% SDS; 4 x 5 min at room temperature) and then under moderate stringency conditions (1 x SSC; 0.1% SDS; 2 x 30 min at 55°C). Autoradiography was performed using x-ray film at -80°C for two days. Secondary and tertiary screenings were performed as for the primary screening, except phage were plated more sparsely to yield single isolates. Single positive isolates were cored and stored at 4°C until *in vivo* excision (section 2.5).

2.4.2 Screening for chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* cDNAs using a chicken generic *TRP*

PCR product

The second screening round was performed in the laboratory of Dr Ian Jackson at the MRC Human Genetics Unit, Western General Hospital, Edinburgh, United Kingdom. Approximately 1.2×10^6 pfus were transferred onto duplicate Nylon N⁺ (Amersham) sheets (20 x 20 cm) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Prewashings, prehybridisations (10% dextran sulphate; 6 x SSC, pH 7.0; 5 x Denhardt's; 0.1% sodium pyrophosphate; 0.5% SDS and 100 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA) and hybridisations were performed in a hybridisation oven (Hybaid) at 65°C for 2 and 16 hr respectively, according to standard procedures (Davis *et al.*, 1986).

The hybridisation solution included a random primed 720 bp PCR-generated chicken *TRP* product (see below for a description of this probe). The 720 bp *TRP* PCR product was random-primed labelled in low-melting point agarose to high specific activity with [α -³²P]dCTP. Duplicate filters were first washed under low stringency (2 x SSC; 0.1% SDS; 3 x 20 min at 50°C) and then under moderate stringency conditions (1 x SSC; 0.1% SDS; 2 x 20 min at 55°C). Autoradiography, subsequent screenings and plaque isolations were performed as described earlier (see section 2.4.1).

The PCR-generated chicken generic *TRP* probe used for this round of cDNA library screening was prepared as follows: The polymerase chain reaction was used to generate partial chicken *TRP* cDNA fragments. Degenerate primers corresponding to homologous regions of all three members of the vertebrate *TRP* gene family were the kind gift of Dr Ian Jackson, MRC Human Genetics Unit, Edinburgh, United Kingdom. Because the spacing of these homologous regions within the individual *TRP* members of the vertebrate gene family is highly conserved (Jackson *et al.*, 1994; Mason and Mason, 1995), simultaneous amplification of *TRP* mRNAs/cDNAs will result in a "generic" PCR product. Although the design of these primers was initially based on mammalian *TRP* cDNA nucleotide (nt)

sequence information (Jackson *et al.*, 1994), the primers have been used successfully to amplify *TRP* members from other vertebrates (Mason and Mason, 1995).

The four degenerate primers used were 79M, 80M, 81M and 82M (Jackson *et al.*, 1994) (Table 2.1). Forward primer 79M corresponds to amino acids (aas) DDREXWP, forward 81M and reverse 82M primers correspond to aas FVWXHYY, with reverse primer 80M corresponding to aas APIGHNR of the vertebrate *TRP* gene family (Jackson *et al.*, 1994; Mason and Mason, 1995). PCR amplifications were performed in a Hybaid thermocycler using the Perkin Elmer Gene Amp Kit. Standard reaction conditions included 25 pmols each of the *TRP* primers and 5 μ l chicken melanocyte cDNA library titre in a 50 μ l reaction with PCR cycles of 94°C for 3 min; 94°C for 30 sec; 48°C for 1 min; 72°C for 2 min for 30 cycles.

2.4.3 Screening for chicken *Mi* cDNAs using a mouse *Mi* cDNA probe

In order to isolate a chicken *Microphthalmia (Mi)* cDNA, a mouse *Mi* cDNA probe was used to screen the chicken melanocyte cDNA library described here. A mouse *Mi* cDNA was a kind gift from Dr Colin Goding, Marie Curie Research Institute, Oxted, United Kingdom. To generate a probe for library screening, the mouse *Mi* cDNA (1.3 kb) insert was released from pBluescript SK⁻ using *EcoRI*. This cDNA fragment corresponds to the entire coding region of the mouse *Mi* gene (Yavuzer *et al.*, 1995). After random prime labelling with [α -³²P]dCTP, the mouse *Mi* probe was included in a moderate screening experiment (see section 2.4.2 for library screening conditions). Positively hybridising isolates were cored and stored at 4°C until *in vivo* excision.

2.4.4 Screening for chicken *Mc1r* cDNAs using a human *MC1R* PCR probe

In an attempt to obtain a chicken orthologue of the mammalian *Melanocortin 1 Receptor (MC1R)* cDNA, a human *MC1R* PCR probe was used to screen the chicken melanocyte cDNA library constructed here. Human *MC1R* primers (amino-terminal 5' CAGCACCATGAAAGCAGGACACCTGG 3' and carboxy-terminal 5' TGCCCAGCACACTTAAAGCGCGTGCA 3') as well as a human *MC1R* PCR product (918) were the kind gifts of Dr Paloma Valverde, University of Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom). The *MC1R* primers amplify the region corresponding to nts 420-1447 of the human *MC1R* gene (Mountjoy *et al.*, 1992). Using these *MC1R* primers, and an aliquot of the 918 PCR product as a DNA template, a 1007 bp *MC1R* product was generated. The PCR reactions were performed as described by Valverde *et al.* (1995). This 1 kb human *MC1R* product was random-primed labelled in low-melting point agarose to high specific activity with

Table 2.1. Primers used for chicken *TRP* cDNA sequencing

Primer	mer	Sequence
M13F	17	5' GTTTTCCAGTCACGAC 3'
M13R	19	5' GGAAACAGCTATGACCATG 3'
TRP 79M	27	5' GCACTCGGAT/CGAT/CC/AGIGAA/GIINTGGCC 3'
TRP 80M	27	5' TAGGAGCCT/GG/ATTG/ATGICCIATNGGNGC3'
TRP 81M	28	5' GCTAGATCTTT/CGTITGGIIICAT/CTAT/CTA 3'
TRP 82M	28	5' TGGAGATCTAA/GTAA/GTGIIICANACA/GAA 3'
TRP-1F1	22	5' GTGTGTGCAGGTGACAGTAGAC 3'
TRP-1F2	22	5' TGTGAATGCTCTTCACCAAGCC 3'
TRP-1F3	22	5' AATGGAACAGGAGGGCAAACAC 3'
TRP-2F1	23	5' GCTGAACCTCCATAATTTGGCTC 3'
TRP-2F3	22	5' CTGCTTGTACTTTCCAGCACC 3'
TRP-2F4	23	5' GACTACCATCCACCCAGACTATG 3'
TRP-2R1	22	5' GCACCAACAGCTCTGGTTGAAG 3'
TRP-2R2	22	5' AATAGGGATGGACAAAGCCACC 3'
TRP-2R3	22	5' GTGATAGGATAAGGGAGAATGC 3'

N = all four bases; I = inosine

[α -³²P]dCTP and used to screen the library described here (see section 2.4.2 for library screening conditions).

2.4.5 Screening for members of the chicken *Pmel 17* gene family using degenerate *Pmel 17* primers

In an attempt to generate a "generic" *Pmel 17* PCR probe for library screening, a strategy similar to that described in section 2.4.2 was employed here. By comparing the mouse (Kwon *et al.*, 1994) and human (Kwon *et al.*, 1991) *Pmel 17* as well as the chicken *MMP115* (Mochii *et al.*, 1991) cDNA nt sequences, degenerate primers were designed to simultaneously amplify all members of the *Pmel 17* gene family (Dr Ian Jackson, MRC Human Genetics Unit, Edinburgh, United Kingdom). As for the vertebrate *TRP* gene family, the spacing of homologous regions within the individual members of the mammalian *Pmel 17* gene family is highly conserved (Kwon *et al.*, 1994). Simultaneous PCR amplification of *Pmel 17* mRNAs/cDNAs will result in a "generic" *Pmel 17* PCR product. The degenerate *Pmel 17* primers used were MMP-1 (5' GAC/TTGC/TTGGC/AGNGGNGGATCCAGA 3'), MMP-2 (5' TTC/TGTNTAC/TGTNTGGATCCAAGCT 3'), MMP-3 (5' CCANACA/GTANAC G/AAAGCTTAGATC 3') and MMP-4 (5' A/GTCNCCG/AAAA/GTCCCTCTAGAGATC 3'). Forward primer MMP-1 corresponds to aas DCWRGG, forward MMP-2 and reverse MMP-3 primers correspond to aas FVYVW, with reverse primer MMP-4 corresponding to aas WDFGDS of the mammalian *Pmel 17* gene family (Mochii *et al.*, 1991; Kwon *et al.*, 1994). Degenerate PCR reactions were performed as described earlier (see section 2.4.2).

2.5 *In vivo* excision

To facilitate easier manipulation, cDNA inserts from Lambda ZAP II were "subcloned" into pBluescript SK⁻ by *in vivo* excision, using ExAssist helper phage (Stratagene) and XL1-Blue cells, according to the manufacturer's instructions (Figs. 2.3a and b). SOLR colonies containing double-stranded pBluescript SK⁻ phagemids were rescued after selection on bacterial plates containing ampicillin (50 µg/ml).

2.6 Plasmid Southern blot hybridisation analysis

To further analyse potential chicken *TRP* and *Mi* cDNAs, excised phagemid DNAs were probed with mouse *TRP* and *Mi* cDNAs. Phagemid DNA was prepared (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989) and digested with *EcoRI* and *XhoI* to yield cloned cDNA inserts. The DNA was separated on 1% agarose gels, capillary transferred in 20 x SSC onto Nylon N⁺ (Amersham) membranes and hybridised to radiolabelled cDNA probes. Separate hybridisation experiments using the following cDNA probes were carried out:

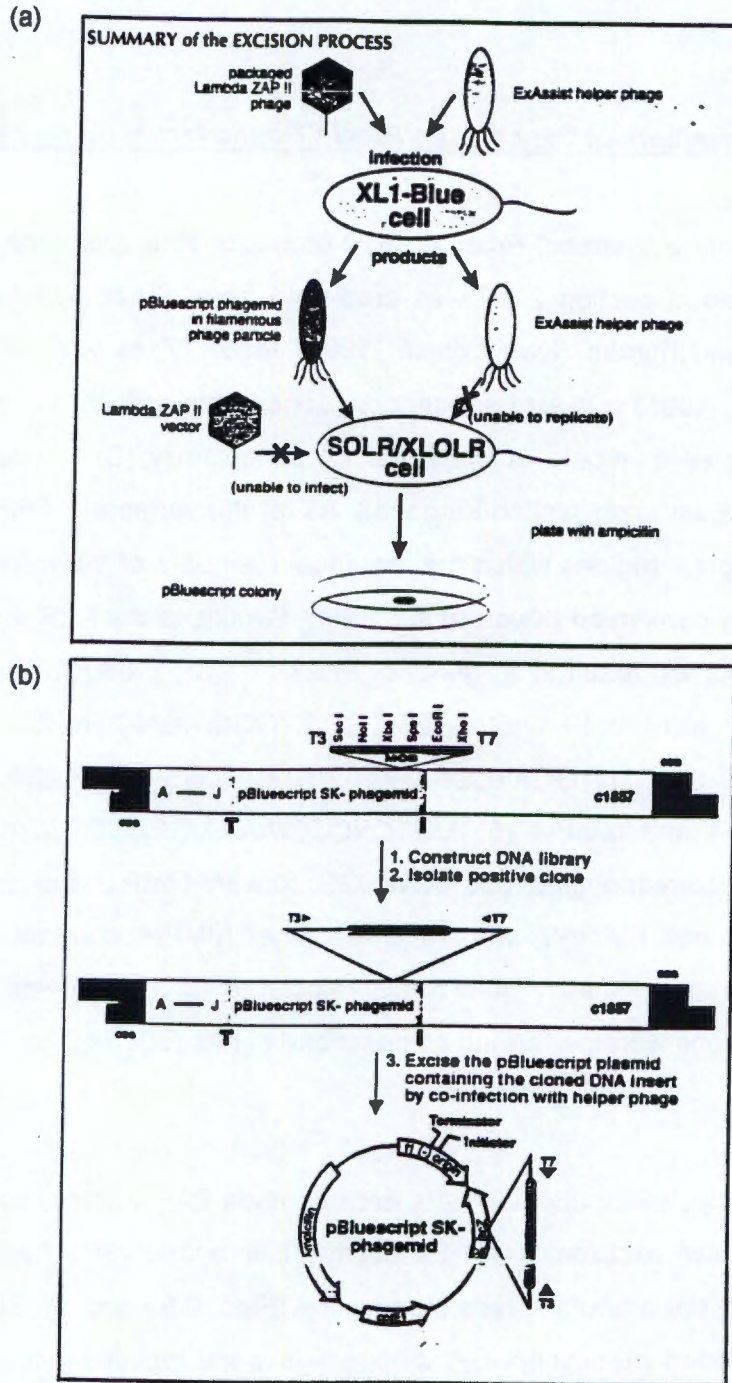


Fig. 2.3. Outline of the *in vivo* excision of pBluecript SK⁻ from Lambda ZAP II. (a) After screening, positively hybridising lambda phages are isolated and allowed to infect XL1-Blue cells, which are co-infected with ExAssist filamentous helper phage. (b) Inside the cell, trans-acting proteins from the helper phage recognise two separate domains (Initiator and Terminator) positioned within the Lambda ZAP II vector arms. Both of these signals are recognised by the helper phage gene II protein and a new DNA strand is synthesised, displacing the existing strand. The displaced strand is circularised and packaged as a filamentous phage by the helper phage proteins and then secreted from the cell. pBluecript SK⁻ phagemids are recovered by infecting an F' strain (SOLR) and by plating on ampicillin plates, giving colonies (from Stratagene).

- i) A mouse *Tyr* cDNA probe (pmcTyr1) has been described earlier (see section 2.4.1).
- ii) A mouse *Tyrp1* cDNA (pMT4) was a kind gift from Dr Shigeki Shibahara, Tohoku University School of Medicine, Miyagi, Japan. A 1.6 kb *HindIII* cDNA fragment from pMT4 was prepared for use as a probe. This cDNA fragment corresponds to nts 619-2186 of the mouse *Tyrp1* cDNA sequence (Shibahara *et al.*, 1986).
- iii) A mouse *Tyrp2* cDNA (pTRP2A) was a kind gift from Dr Ian Jackson, MRC Human Genetics Unit, Edinburgh, United Kingdom. A 1.75 kb *EcoRI* cDNA fragment from pTRP2A was prepared for use as a probe. This cDNA fragment corresponds to nts 452-2182 of the mouse *Tyrp2* cDNA sequence (Jackson *et al.*, 1992).
- iv) A mouse *Mi* cDNA probe has been described earlier (see section 2.4.3).

These cDNA probes were all random-primed labelled in low-melting point agarose to high specific activity with [α - 32 P]dCTP. Prehybridisations, hybridisations, stringency washes and autoradiography were performed as for library screening (see section 2.4.1).

2.7 Sequencing strategies for the chicken TRP gene family

In order to sequence the isolated cDNAs, two different strategies were adopted. In the first, the chicken *Tyr* cDNA clone was restriction mapped and four fragments subcloned. The subclones were then sequenced using universal vector primers. In contrast, the chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* cDNAs were directly sequenced using a combination of vector, degenerate *TRP* and custom-designed internal primers. Sequencing strategies and primers are described in Fig. 2.4 and Table 2.1.

2.7.1 Sequencing of the chicken Tyr cDNA

Clone B8.3, containing the 1.9 kb chicken *Tyr* cDNA, was restriction mapped in order to generate fragments for subcloning and subsequent sequencing. Four restriction fragments, *EcoRI-XhoI* (600 bp), *XhoI-BamHI* (430 bp), *BamHI-PvuII* (450 bp) and *PvuII-XhoI* (450 bp), spanning the entire 1.9 kb chicken *Tyr* cDNA (Fig. 2.4a), were blunt-end subcloned (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989) into pUC19. These subclones were sequenced at least twice in both directions, using the forward (F) and reverse (R) M13 universal primers (Table 2.1).

2.7.2 Sequencing of the chicken Tyrp1 and Tyrp2 cDNAs

For both pcTRP-1.6 (containing a 1.7 kb chicken *Tyrp1* cDNA) and pcTRP-2.10 (containing a 2.9 kb chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA), F and R universal primers were used on the pBluescript SK⁻-containing inserts, in order to generate DNA sequences from both the 5' and 3' termini of the chicken *Tyrp1* and chicken *Tyrp2* cDNAs. Next, four degenerate *TRP* primers (see

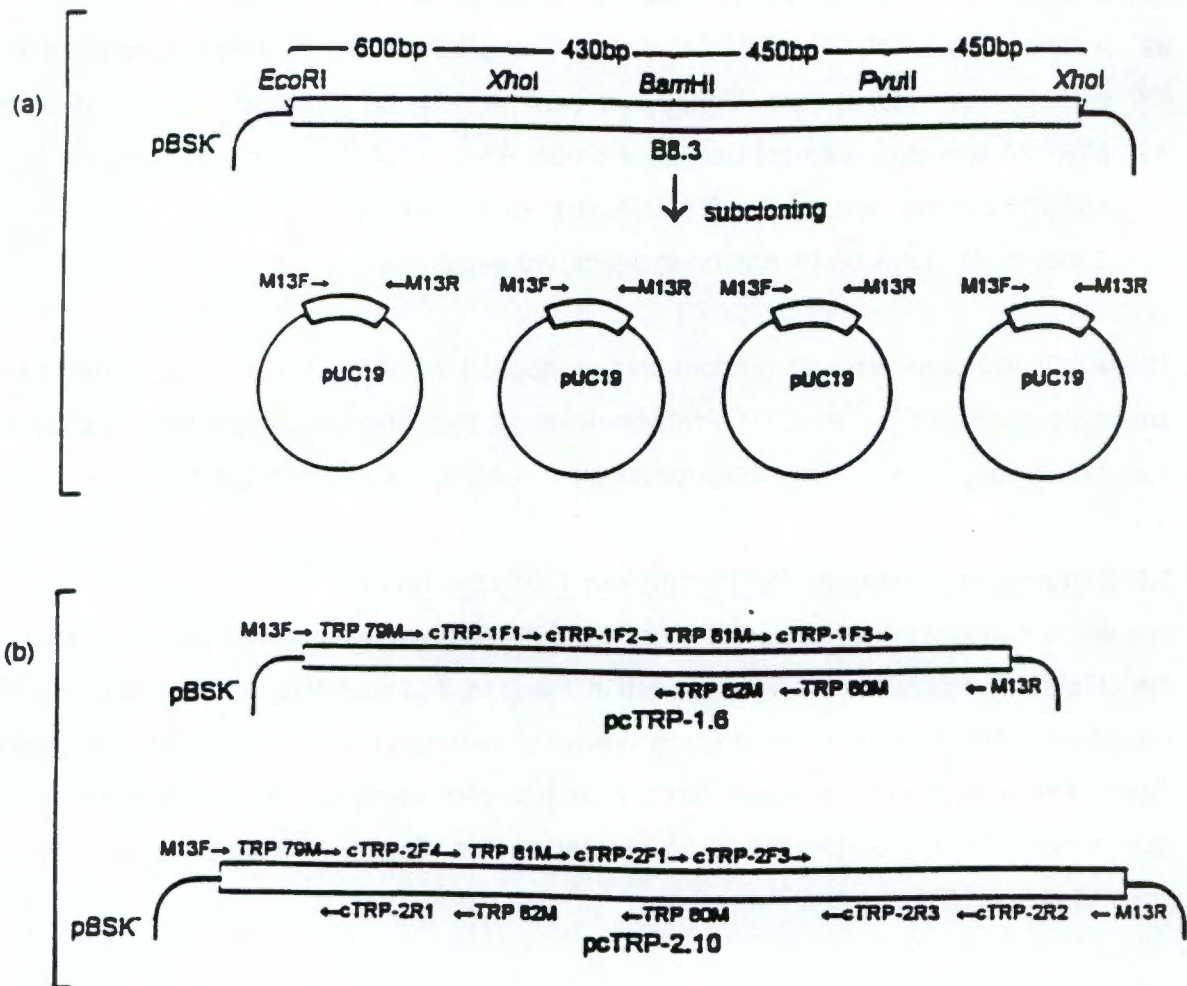


Fig. 2.4. Strategies adopted for sequencing of chicken *TRP* cDNAs. (a) The 1.9 kb cDNA insert carried by clone B8.3 was restriction mapped and subcloned in pUC19. Four subclones (400-600 bp) were generated and were sequenced using universal vector primers. (b) The 1.7 kb and 2.9 kb cDNA inserts carried by clones pcTRP-1.6 and pcTRP-2.10 respectively, were sequenced directly in pBluescript SK (pBSK) using a combination of universal vector, degenerate *TRP* and custom-designed internal primers. Arrows indicate the direction of primed sequencing.

Table 2.1, section 2.4.2 and Jackson *et al.*, 1994) were used to prime internal chicken *Tyrp1* and chicken *Tyrp2* sites. Finally, the gaps remaining after 5', 3' and internal sequencing, were "filled in" using custom-designed chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* primers. These primers were designed using the prime function of Genetics Computer Group (GCG) program, version 9.0 (GCG sequence analysis software package, GCG, Inc., Madison, WI, USA) and were synthesised on a Beckman oligo 1000 DNA synthesizer by Prof Iqbal Parker, Department of Medical Biochemistry, University of Cape Town, South Africa. Each sequencing reaction was performed at least twice.

2.8 DNA sequencing and deduced protein analysis

All cDNAs were sequenced directly using the dideoxy chain termination method (Sanger *et al.*, 1977) using a Sequenase Kit (USB). Plasmid/phagemid DNA (5 µg) was extracted using alkaline lysis (Davis *et al.*, 1986), then alkali-denatured and radio-labelled using [³⁵S]dATP. Sequenced products were resolved on 6% polyacrylamide/8M urea gels electrophoresed on a Hoeffer Poker Face II sequencing apparatus. Gels were vacuum-dried at 80°C for 1-1.5hrs and autoradiography was performed using x-ray film at room temperature for 2-3 days. DNA and deduced amino acid sequence analyses were performed using the Genetics Computer Group (GCG) program, version 9.0 (GCG sequence analysis software package, GCG, Inc., Madison, WI, USA), GenBank and EMBL databases. The Swiss-Prot and Prosite databases were used to identify protein patterns and motifs in the deduced protein sequences.

2.9 Northern blot hybridisation analysis

All tissues and cell cultures were from Black Australorp chicken embryos. The retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) was dissociated from seven day old chicken embryos and RPE cells were maintained in culture for 10-30 days. These RPE cultures were kindly generated by Mrs Toni Wiggins, Department of Anatomy and Cell Biology, University of Cape Town, South Africa, according to a protocol from Eguchi and Okada (1973) and Adler *et al.* (1982).

Poly (A)⁺ RNA was isolated (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989) from these pigmented cultures and total RNAs were extracted (Chomczynski and Sacchi, 1987; Sambrook *et al.*, 1989) from the dissected eyes, skins, brains and hearts of ten day old chicken embryos. These RNAs were separated on denaturing 1.1% agarose/2.2 M formaldehyde agarose gels, capillary-transferred in 20 x SSC onto nitrocellulose membranes (Amersham) and hybridised to the following [α -³²P]dCTP random-primed labelled chicken *TRP* cDNA probes:

- i) A 1.5 kb *EcoRI-PstI* fragment from B8.3. This cDNA fragment corresponds to nts 1-1542 (Fig. 3.10) and therefore contains most of the chicken *Tyr* coding region.
- ii) A 1.7 kb *AvaI* fragment from pcTRP-1.6. This cDNA fragment corresponds to the entire chicken *Tyrp1* coding region, including the 5' and 3' *UTRs* (Fig. 3.12).
- iii) A 1.3 kb *BamHI* fragment from pcTRP-2.10. This cDNA fragment corresponds to nts 330-1608 (Fig. 3.14) and therefore contains most of the chicken *Tyrp2* coding region.

Prehybridisations and hybridisations (10% dextran sulphate; 4 x SSC, pH 7.0; 20mM Tris, pH 7.4; 5 x Denhardt's reagent; 40% formamide and 100 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA) were performed in a hybridisation oven (Hybaid) at 42°C for 16 and 24 hr respectively. Membranes were first washed under low stringency (2 x SSC; 0.1% SDS; 2 x 20 min at 42°C) and then under high stringency conditions (0.1 x SSC; 0.1% SDS; 2 x 20 min at 65°C). Autoradiography was performed using x-ray film at -80°C for 10 days.

2.10 Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis

As a preliminary analysis of the chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* loci, genomic Southern blot hybridisation analyses were performed. Genomic DNA was prepared (Strauss, 1987) from Black Australorp and White Plymouth Rock X Pile Game embryos. The DNAs were digested with various enzymes as described in section 3.6 and separated on 0.7% agarose gels. The chicken *TRP* cDNA probes used have been described earlier in section 2.9. Blotting, prehybridisations, hybridisations, stringency washes and autoradiography were performed as for northern blot hybridisation analysis.

CHAPTER 3: RESULTS

In order to address the specific aims of this study as set out in section 1.6, the major thrust of this investigation proceeded through three main stages. The first stage required the establishment of culture conditions conducive to the generation of large numbers of pigmented chicken melanocytes. The second stage involved the construction and screening of a chicken melanocyte cDNA library in order to isolate cDNAs uniquely expressed in pigment cells. The final stage of this project focused on the comprehensive characterisation of the three members of the chicken *Tyrosinase-related protein (TRP)* gene family.

3.1 Chicken neural crest cell and melanocyte cultures

In-order to construct a cDNA library that would allow the cloning of chicken pigment cell-specific cDNAs, the first step of this study required the successful cultivation of large numbers of pigmented chicken melanocytes. Two different approaches were attempted to accomplish this first goal.

In the first approach, single cell suspensions from 72 hr old embryonic chicken trunk regions, containing mixed populations of cells from the neural tube, notochord and accompanying somite pairs, were cultured in conditioned medium prepared from Buffalo Rat liver cells (BRL-3A) (Giss *et al.*, 1982). BRL-3A cells produce mast cell growth factor (Zsebo *et al.*, 1990), which has been shown to promote the survival of neural crest cells (NCCs) as well as promote the rate of melanogenic differentiation in the chicken (Lahav *et al.*, 1994) and mouse (Morrison-Graham and Weston, 1993). At the same time, contaminating, non-NCCs die off.

In the second approach, neural tubes from 48 hr old chicken embryos were explanted in culture dishes, allowing the migration of NCCs. These cells were grown in the presence of the tumour promoter, 12-O-tetradecanoyl-13-phorbol acetate (TPA), and basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF). TPA and bFGF have been used successfully as mitogens for avian (Boissy and Halaban, 1985; Stocker *et al.*, 1991), mouse (Sviderskaya *et al.*, 1995; Hirobe, 1992) and human (Eisinger and Marko, 1982; Halaban *et al.*, 1987) melanocytes.

3.1.1 Buffalo Rat liver cell-conditioned medium fails to stimulate the bulk culture of chicken melanocytes

To establish whether the conditions for growth in BRL-3A cell-conditioned medium (BRL-3ACM), as previously described by Giss *et al.* (1982) and Oetting *et al.* (1985a), could be

further optimised, the effects of different BRL-3ACM concentrations on the behaviour of cultured chicken melanocytes were assessed in the current study. Following the protocol of Giss *et al.* (1982), BRL-3ACM was diluted in Ham's F-12 medium containing 20% heat-inactivated foetal calf serum (FCS) (basic medium) as follows:

- i) basic medium only;
- ii) one part BRL-3ACM + three parts basic medium = 25% BRL-3ACM;
- iii) two parts BRL-3ACM + three parts basic medium = 40% BRL-3ACM;
- iv) three parts BRL-3ACM + one part basic medium = 75% BRL-3ACM

Cell cultures were fed with fresh BRL-3ACM every second day and the effects of different BRL-3ACM concentrations on four parameters (onset of melanogenesis, percentage melanised cells, melanocyte proliferation and survival) were investigated. The results are presented in Table 3.1.

Cultures grown in basic medium alone initially contained cells that were small and stellate (Fig. 3.1a), but within three to four days melanised cells were also seen (Fig. 3.1b). These cells represented less than a quarter of the total number of NCCs (Fig. 3.1c), eventually became larger and more flattened and persisted for approximately 10 days in culture before dying.

When embryonic trunk single cell suspensions were cultured in 25% BRL-3ACM, stellate, pigmented melanocytes were visible after three to four days in culture. After about eight to ten days in culture, pigmented clumps of melanocytes were observed. These clusters represented approximately half to two thirds of the total number of cells present, with large, single, flattened, unpigmented cells also present. Both the pigmented clusters and unpigmented cells however, failed to survive for longer than 19 days in culture (Table 3.1).

Cultures grown in more concentrated conditioned medium (40% BRL-3ACM) yielded visibly pigmented clumps of melanocytes after six days, thus delaying the onset of melanogenesis by two to three days by comparison with control and 25% BRL-3ACM cultures (Table 3.1). These pigmented clusters also contributed approximately 50-60% of the total cell population, with unpigmented cells present. These clusters survived for a similar period (18 days) to that of the 25% BRL-3ACM-treated cultures.

Cultures grown in 75% BRL-3ACM also exhibited delayed onset of melanogenesis when compared to control and 25% BRL-3ACM cultures (Table 3.1). The pigmented clusters

Table 3.1. Effect of BRL-3A conditioned medium on chicken melanocyte survival and proliferation

Medium	Onset of melanogenesis (days)	Percentage melanised cells (%)	Melanocyte proliferation	Survival time (days)	<i>n</i>
Ham's F-12 + 20% FCS	3-4	5-10	-	10-14	9
25% BRL-3A + 75% Ham's F-12 + 20% FCS	3-4	50-60	+	19	10
40% BRL-3A + 60% Ham's F-12 + 20% FCS	6	50-60	+	18	5
75% BRL-3A + 25% Ham's F-12 + 20% FCS	6	70-80	+	25	22

+ visible increase; - no increase; *n* number of culture dishes

Table 3.2. Effect of TPA and bFGF on chicken melanocyte differentiation and proliferation

Medium	NCC proliferation	Onset of melanogenesis (days)	Percentage melanised cells (%)	Melanocyte proliferation	Survival time (days)	<i>n</i>
Ham's F-12 + 20% FCS	+	3-4	30	-	10	26
Ham's F-12 + 20% FCS + 32 nM TPA	+++	7-8	25	+++	16	14
Ham's F-12 + 20% FCS + 32 nM TPA + 10 ng/ml bFGF	+++	7-8	70	+++	>100	6

+ visible increase; - no increase; *n* number of culture dishes

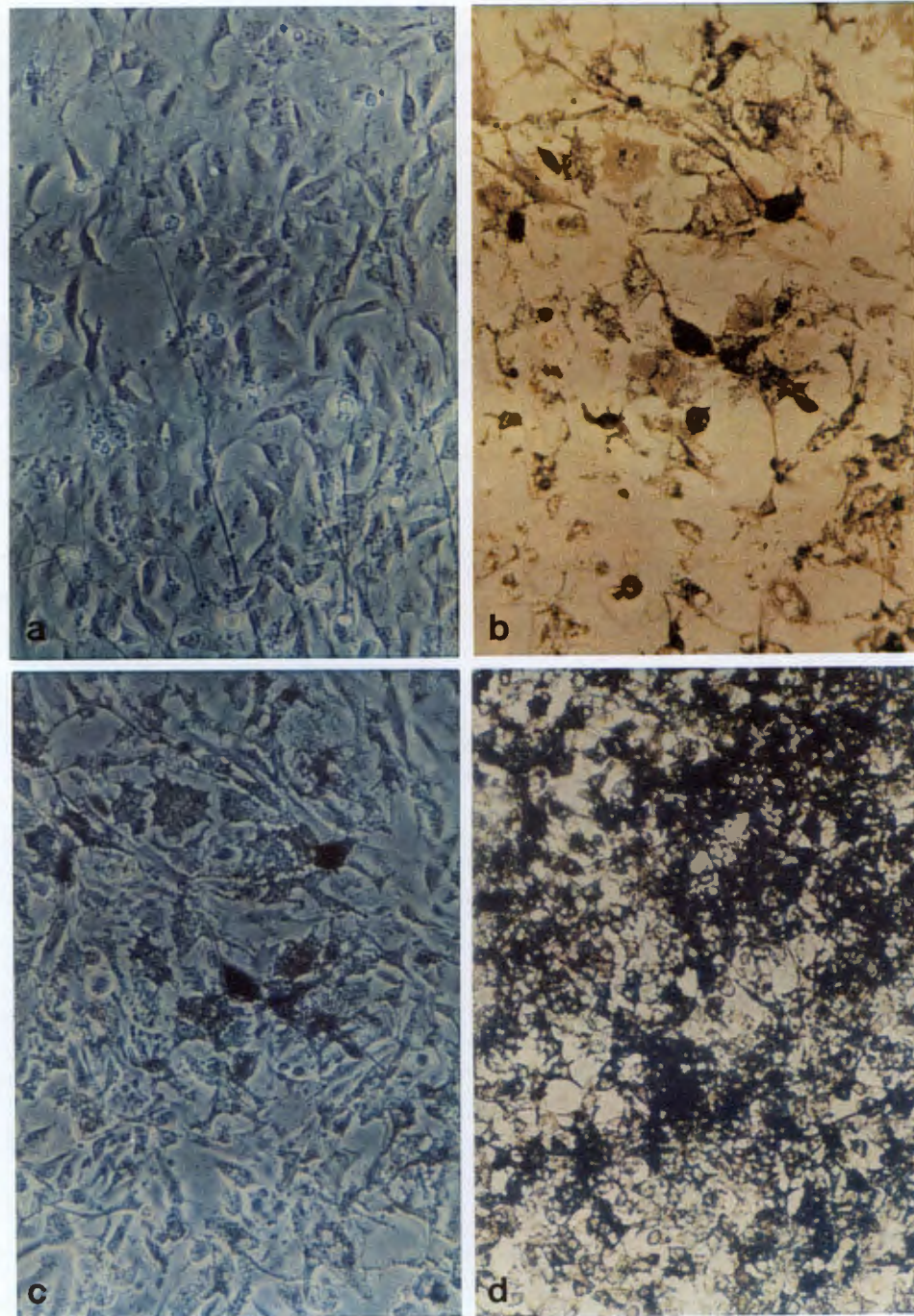


Fig 3.1. Chick neural crest cells cultured in Ham's F-12 medium with 20% FCS. (a) Small, stellate and unpigmented neural crest cells after 2 days of culture (phase contrast, x172). (b) Neural crest cells become pigmented after 3-4 days of culture (bright field, x172). (c) Same field as (b) showing both pigmented and unpigmented cells (phase contrast, x172). (d) Pigmented melanocytes cultured in Ham's F-12 medium, 20% FCS, 32 nM TPA and 10 ng/ml bFGF for more than 100 days (bright field, x172).

observed here, however contributed to 70-80% of the total cell number, with very few unpigmented cells present. Furthermore, these pigmented cells appeared more heavily melanised than those pigmented cultures grown in either basic medium alone or in less concentrated BRL-3A conditioned medium. These heavily pigmented clusters grew for more than three weeks in culture, but did not survive beyond 25 days of culture. Although, at best, the single cell suspension experiments and culture conditions described here yielded 70-80% pure cultures of heavily pigmented melanocytes, the total number of pigmented cells obtained never exceeded a few thousands (estimated from 1-2% confluency of a 60 mm culture dish). Therefore, an alternative approach that involved a combination of the approaches used by Boissy and Halaban (1985) and Stocker *et al.* (1991) was adopted in a further attempt to generate bulk cultures of pigmented chicken melanocytes.

3.1.2 TPA and bFGF enables the large scale culture of pigmented chicken melanocytes

In this procedure TPA and bFGF were evaluated for their ability to stimulate mitosis and differentiation of primary NCCs into pigmented melanocytes. Following the protocol of Stocker *et al.* (1991), the combined effects of 32 nM TPA and 10 ng/ml bFGF were evaluated for their ability to stimulate the survival and proliferation of NCCs and melanocytes. Cell cultures were fed every second day with fresh medium containing growth factors. The results of these experiments are presented in Table 3.2.

The cultures grown in basic medium alone behaved in a similar fashion to those control cultures described in section 3.1.1 (Fig. 3.1a).

Because different concentrations of TPA have been shown to function as a NCC (Payette *et al.*, 1980; Sieber-Blum and Sieber, 1981) and melanocyte (Boissy and Halaban, 1985) mitogen, a range of different TPA concentrations was evaluated for an optimal mitogenic effect on undifferentiated chicken NCCs. Dose-dependency experiments revealed that concentrations of 100 nM and 200 nM TPA were toxic to NCCs. 32 nM TPA appeared to stimulate NCC proliferation and 10 nM TPA had little or no effect on NCC proliferation.

When NCCs were grown in basic medium supplemented with 32 nM TPA, visible melanisation occurred only after 7-8 days in culture, thus delaying the onset of melanogenesis. These pigmented cells proliferated faster, were more dendritic and survived longer (16 days) than those grown in the absence of TPA (Table 3.2). Thus, the mitogenic

effect of 32 nM TPA enabled the expansion of potential chicken melanocytes as undifferentiated NCCs.

Because there is evidence that bFGF acts synergistically with TPA in inducing avian melanogenesis (Stocker *et al.*, 1991), as well as acting as a mitogen for human melanocytes (Halaban *et al.*, 1987, 1988a), chicken NCC cultures grown in 32 nM TPA were further supplemented with 10 ng/ml bFGF (Stocker *et al.*, 1991). Mitosis was stimulated (visual observation) and the onset of melanogenesis was delayed by four days (Table 3.2). Significantly, the combined effects of TPA and bFGF sustained the continued proliferation and survival of pigmented melanocytes beyond three months.

Having established the culture conditions for stimulating the proliferation and melanogenic differentiation of chicken NCCs, NCCs from approximately 500 embryos, dissected over several months, were grown in culture dishes containing basic medium supplemented with 32 nM TPA and 10 ng/ml bFGF. These cells remained small and stellate, initially with little pigmentation visible, although dividing cells were observed. Melanocytes were subcultured and pooled into 75 cm² flasks once dishes were 70-80% confluent.

Two days prior to RNA extraction, 100 ng/ml α -melanocyte stimulating hormone (α -MSH) was added to the cultures resulting in a dramatic visible increase in melanisation. Alpha-MSH has been shown to accelerate quail melanocyte differentiation *in vitro* (Sato and Ide, 1987), as well as upregulate mouse *Tyr* gene transcription (Kuzumaki *et al.*, 1993; Aroca *et al.*, 1993). After three months in culture, approximately 10⁸ cells were harvested, 70% of which were pigmented (Fig. 3.1d). It is possible that the remaining unpigmented cells (30%) represent lightly pigmented melanocytes that are indiscernable by light microscopy (Boissy *et al.*, 1986, 1989).

In summary then, whereas BRL-3A conditioned medium failed to sustain the bulk culture of chicken melanocytes, a combination of TPA, bFGF and α -MSH successfully permitted the differentiation and long term proliferation of pigmented chicken melanocytes. With an enriched source of melanised chicken cells, the next step of this study was to construct an embryonic chicken melanocyte cDNA library.

3.2 Construction of a novel embryonic chicken melanocyte cDNA library

RNA was extracted from approximately 10⁸ cells (5 x 75 cm² flasks), yielding 195 μ g of total RNA. An aliquot (10 μ g) of this RNA was assessed by electrophoresis on denaturing agarose/formaldehyde gels (Fig. 3.2), revealing intact and undegraded total RNA. 10 μ g of poly (A)⁺-enriched RNA was obtained from the remaining 185 μ g of total RNA and used to

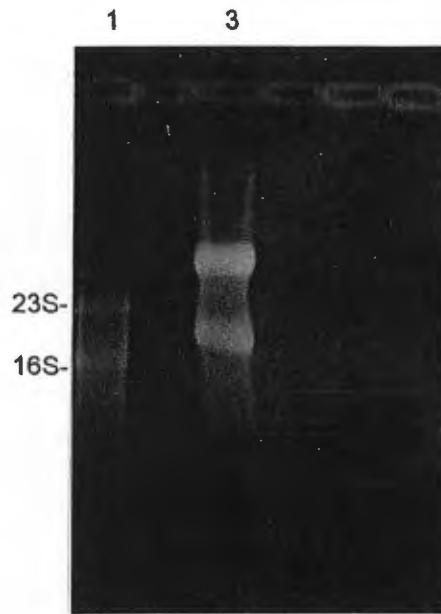


Fig. 3.2. Gel electrophoresis of 10 μ g of total RNA extracted from pigmented chicken melanocyte cultures. Discrete ethidium bromide-stained 18S and 28S rRNA bands are visible (lane 3). *E. Coli* rRNA markers are indicated (lane 1).

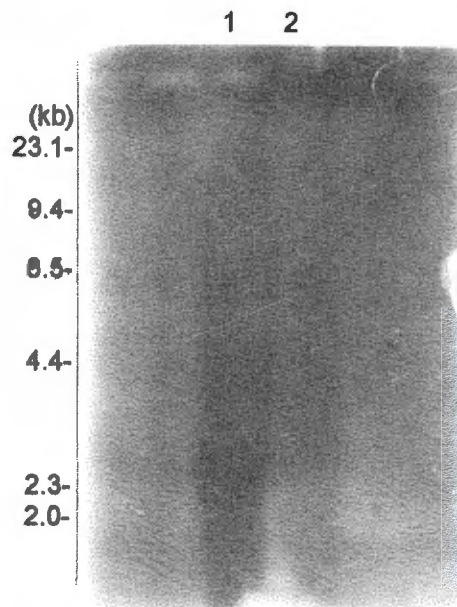


Fig. 3.3. Autoradiograph of alkaline agarose gel containing [α - 32 P]dATP-labelled first (lane 1) and second (lane 2) strand chicken melanocyte-specific cDNAs. The molecular weight (kb) marker is λ HindIII.

construct a cDNA library in Lambda Uni-ZAP XR (Stratagene), according to the manufacturer's instructions. Both the first and second synthesised strands ranged from 500 bp to 10 kb according to alkaline agarose gel electrophoresis (Fig. 3.3), confirming the presence of full-length, undegraded mRNA transcripts. After blunt-ending, *EcoRI* adaptors were ligated to the cDNA termini. These termini were then phosphorylated and digested with *XhoI*, yielding cDNAs with a 5' *EcoRI* end and a 3' *XhoI* (poly (A)⁺) end. This step allowed the uni-directional cloning of cDNAs into Lambda ZAP XR vector arms.

In order to optimise the cloning of full-length cDNAs, tailored cDNAs were size-fractionated on Sephacryl S-400 spin columns according to the manufacturer's instructions (Stratagene). The first four fractions (> 500 bp - 10 kb) yielded approximately 50 ng cDNA each (by comparison with Lambda DNA standards). These fractions were pooled and ligated to Lambda Uni-ZAP XR arms. After packaging and titring (according to Stratagene's instructions), the estimated primary library size yielded approximately 7×10^5 recombinants. The amplified high titre cDNA library stock yielded approximately 4.5×10^9 pfus/ml.

3.3 Screening of a chicken melanocyte cDNA library for markers of pigment cell differentiation

As outlined in section 1.6, when this current project was initiated, the chicken *Tyr* cDNA had not been cloned. Therefore, the library constructed here, was screened for cDNAs likely to be specifically expressed in chicken melanoblasts, their precursors and differentiated melanocytes.

3.3.1 cDNA library screening strategies for the isolation of chicken *TRP* cDNAs

A chief goal of this study was to obtain chicken equivalents of the mammalian *TRP* gene family. This was achieved in two separate rounds of screening. In the first round, the library was screened for a chicken *Tyr* cDNA, using a mouse *Tyr* cDNA probe (Müller *et al.*, 1988). In the second screening, a chicken PCR-generated *TRP* probe was used to isolate cDNAs encoding chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2*.

3.3.1.1 Isolation of candidate chicken *Tyr* cDNAs

The chicken melanocyte library was screened (8×10^5 pfus) with a 1.9 kb *EcoRI* mouse *Tyr* cDNA (Müller *et al.*, 1988) probe. After primary and secondary screenings, 19 positive plaques were obtained (Fig. 3.4a). The inserts carried by the 19 Lambda ZAP II phages were then "subcloned" into pBluescript SK⁻ (pBSK⁻) by *in vivo* excision. In order to further analyse the inserts carried by the 19 pBSK⁻ clones, restriction enzyme digests, using *EcoRI*

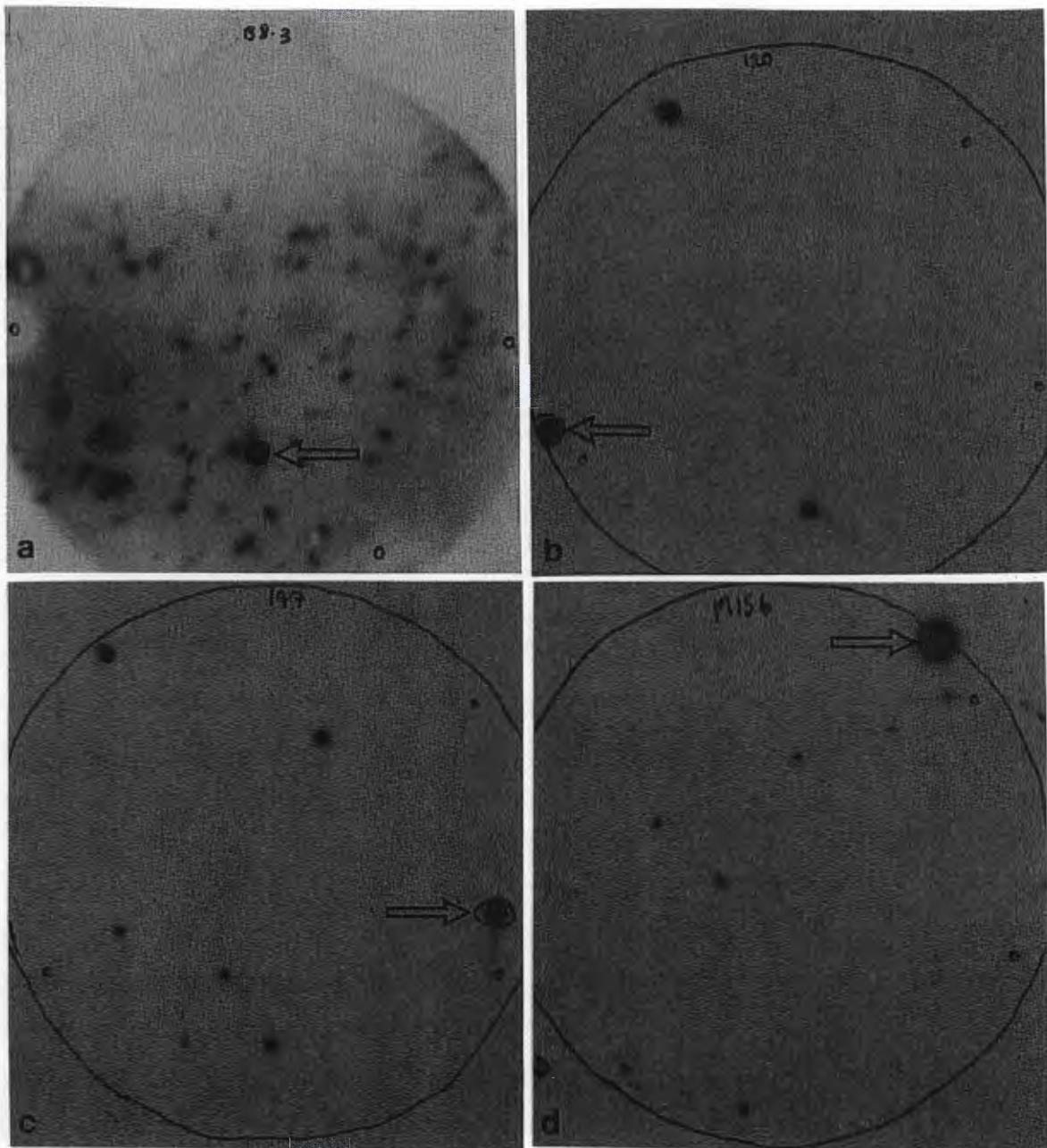


Fig. 3.4. Autoradiographs of Nylon N⁺ membranes containing positively-hybridising pfus (arrows) isolated from an embryonic chicken melanocyte cDNA library. (a) Clone B8.3, probed with a 1.9 kb *Eco*RI mouse *Tyr* cDNA. (b) Clone pcTRP-1.6, probed with a 720 bp PCR-generated chicken *TRP* product. (c) Clone pcTRP-2.10, probed with a 720 bp PCR-generated chicken *TRP* product. (d) Clone M156, probed with a 1.3 kb *Eco*RI mouse *Mi* cDNA.

and *Xho*I, were performed on the phagemid DNAs. DNA gel electrophoresis revealed that the cloned inserts ranged from 1.0-2.0 kb in size (Fig. 3.5a).

To further characterise candidate *Tyr* cDNAs, the 19 pBSK⁻-containing inserts were analysed by Southern blot hybridisation using a mouse *Tyr* cDNA probe. Only seven of these 19 chicken inserts cross-hybridised to the mouse *Tyr* cDNA probe, under moderate stringency conditions (Fig. 3.5b). These seven inserts were 1.2-2.0 kb in size. Partial restriction mapping and end-sequencing of these seven chicken clones revealed that six appeared to share a common restriction map with a chicken *Tyr* cDNA, that had just been published by another group (Mochii *et al.*, 1992). The seventh cDNA clone revealed a distinct unrelated restriction map. Of the six clones sharing a common chicken *Tyr* cDNA restriction map, the longest clone (B8.3) was selected for further analysis.

3.3.1.2 Isolation of candidate chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* cDNAs

In order to isolate chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* cDNAs the library constructed here was screened with a polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-generated chicken "generic" *TRP* cDNA probe. This *TRP* product was generated using aliquots of the cDNA library phage stock as DNA template as well as degenerate primers that were designed to amplify simultaneously all three known members of the *TRP* gene family (Jackson *et al.*, 1994). Details of the degenerate primer sequences, as well as the corresponding regions of the *TRP* gene family to which they anneal, have been described earlier (see section 2.4.2 and Table 2.1). Five μ l aliquots of the amplified cDNA library phage stock were used as DNA templates to drive the degenerate PCR reactions. Of the three primer combinations used (79M and 80M; 80M and 81M; 79M and 82M), only one pair (80M and 81M) consistently yielded the expected product size of 720 bp (Fig. 3.6). This PCR product corresponds to the region spanning the middle to 3' (carboxy (C))-terminus of the *TRP* family. Based on these results, the chicken melanocyte cDNA library was screened using this 720 bp "generic" chicken *TRP* PCR product.

After the primary and secondary library screenings, 223 positive plaques were obtained. Twelve of the strongest 223 hybridising plaques were selected for further analysis (Figs 3.4b and 3.4c). These 12 positive clones were converted to pBSK⁻-containing inserts by *in vivo* excision. Restriction enzyme analyses on phagemid DNA, using *Eco*RI and *Xho*I, yielded cloned insert sizes ranging from 1.0-3.0 kb (Fig. 3.7).

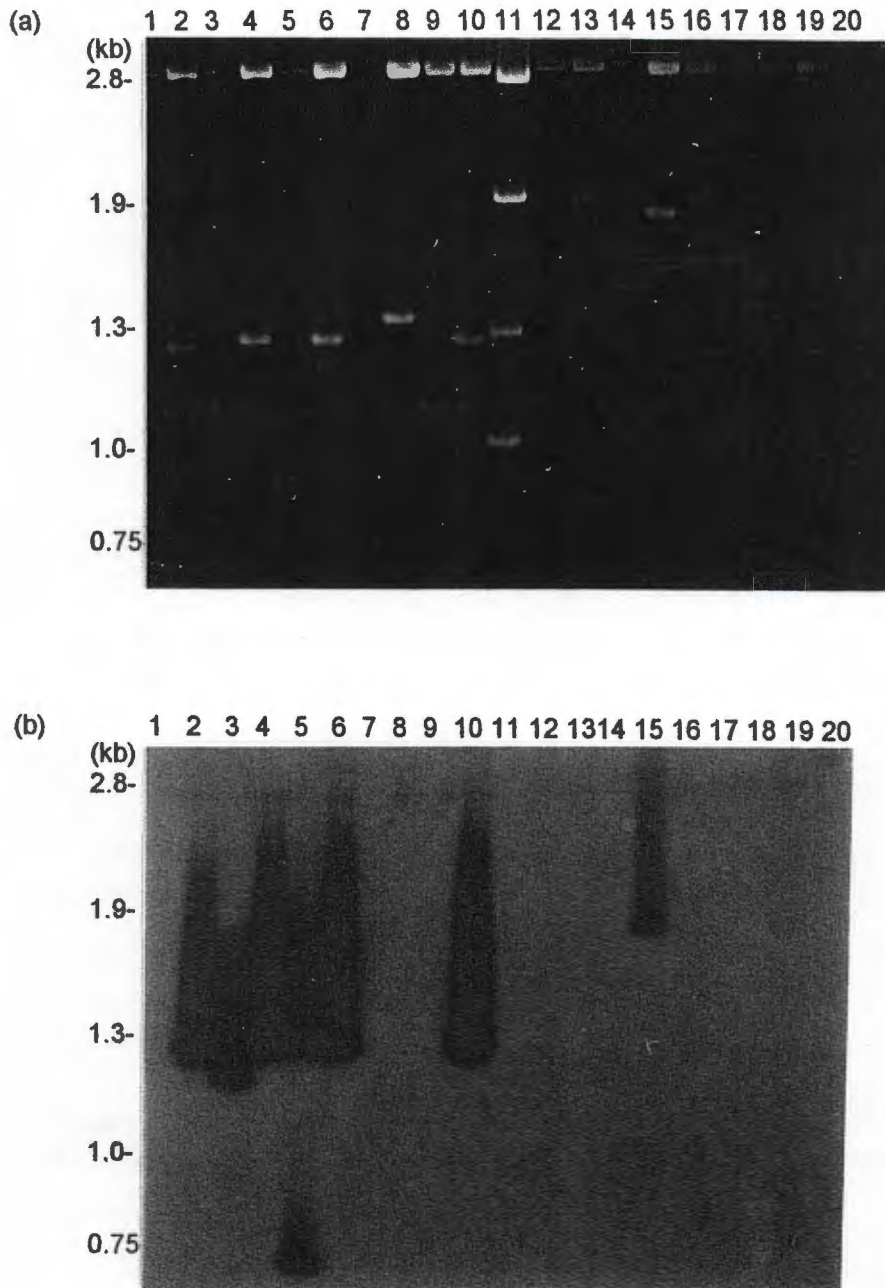


Fig. 3.5. (a) DNA gel electrophoresis of 19 positively-hybridising chicken clones (lanes 1-10, 12-20) isolated from an embryonic melanocyte cDNA library using a mouse *Tyr* cDNA probe. Phagemid DNA was digested with *EcoRI* and *XhoI* to release cloned cDNA inserts. The molecular weight (kb) marker is *Pox/EcoRI* (lane 11). (b) Autoradiograph of Southern blot of gel in (a). Seven (lanes 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10 and 15) out of 19 chicken cDNA inserts cross-hybridise to a radiolabelled 1.9 kb *EcoRI* mouse *Tyr* cDNA probe.

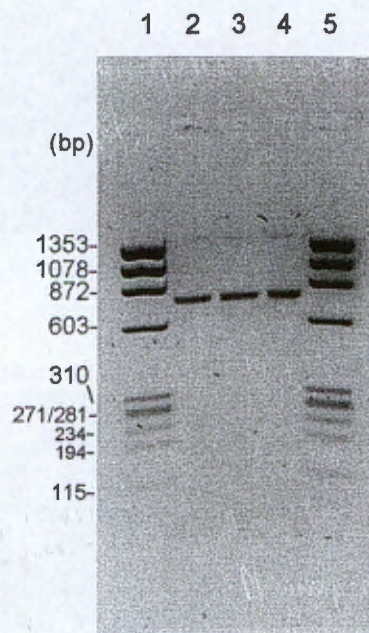


Fig. 3.6. DNA gel electrophoresis of a "generic" 720 bp chicken *TRP* product (lanes 2-4). This fragment was generated by PCR using degenerate *TRP* primers and aliquots of a chicken melanocyte cDNA library as template. The molecular weight marker (bp) is ϕ X174/*Hae*III (lanes 1 and 5).

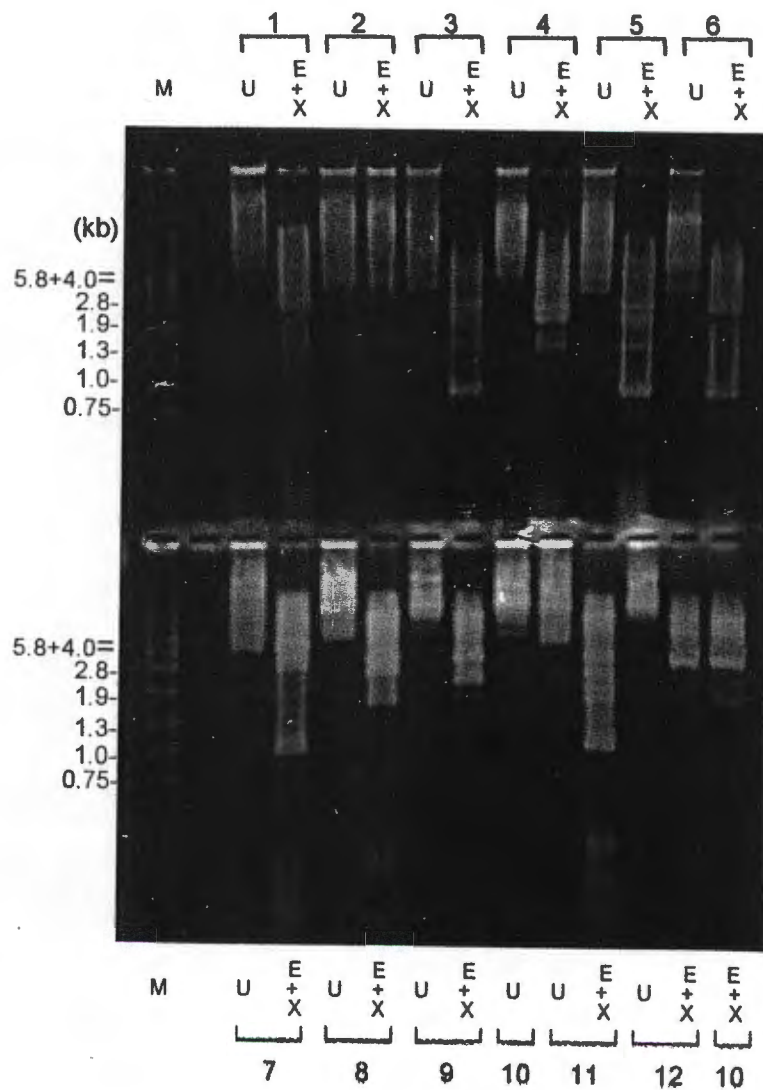


Fig. 3.7. DNA gel electrophoresis of 12 positively-hybridising chicken clones isolated from an embryonic chicken melanocyte cDNA library using a 720 bp PCR-generated chicken *TRP* product. Phagemid DNA was either undigested (U) or digested with *EcoRI* and *XhoI* (E+X) to release cloned cDNA inserts. The molecular weight marker (M) is *Pox/EcoRI*.

Because of the degenerate *TRP* screening procedure, it was not known which of these 12 clones corresponded to cDNAs encoding either chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* or *Tyrp2*. In order to differentiate between these possibilities, these clones were subjected to Southern blot hybridisation analyses, using mouse *Tyrp1* (Shibahara *et al.*, 1986) and *Tyrp2* (Jackson *et al.*, 1992) cDNA probes. Out of these twelve clones, five cross-hybridised to a 1.6 kb *HindIII* mouse *Tyrp1* cDNA probe, with insert sizes ranging from 1.0-1.8 kb (Fig. 3.8a). The remaining seven clones all cross-hybridised to a 1.75 kb *EcoRI* mouse *Tyrp2* cDNA probe, with insert sizes of 1.8-3.0 kb (Fig. 3.8b). Because the partial restriction maps of the five *Tyrp1* cross-hybridising inserts were similar, the longest (1.7 kb) of these clones, pcTRP-1.6, was selected for further analysis. Similarly, pcTRP-2.10 (2.9 kb) was selected for further analysis, as it best represented an intact full-length cDNA candidate for chicken *Tyrp2*. The absence of any chicken *Tyr* cDNAs may reflect the relative abundance of the *TRP* cDNAs within the screened library. It is also possible that a sample size larger than twelve may have yielded *Tyr* cDNAs.

In summary then, from two separate screenings of an embryonic chicken melanocyte cDNA library, more than 200 putative chicken *TRP* cDNA clones were isolated. Out of these clones, 6 potential *Tyr*, 5 *Tyrp1* and 7 *Tyrp2* cDNAs were analysed further. The longest clone from each of these groups (B8.3, pcTRP-1.6 and pcTRP-2.10) was then selected for a more extensive characterisation (see section 3.4 below). Additionally, all three of these clones consistently yielded the expected product sizes after degenerate PCR, using all three *TRP* primer combinations, confirming the full-length and intact nature of these cDNAs.

While the library screening was underway, the opportunity was taken to screen for other genes that might be expressed in chicken melanocytes. The results of these screenings are briefly described below.

3.3.2 Isolation of chicken *Mi* cDNAs

The library was screened under moderate stringency conditions with a 1.3 kb cDNA, which contained the entire coding region of the mouse *Microphthalmia (Mi)* gene (Yavuzer *et al.*, 1995) (see section 2.4.3), yielding 11 candidate chicken *Mi* cDNA clones (Fig. 3.4d). Of these 11 clones, only a single clone (M156) yielded an insert after *in vivo* excision. PCR reactions, using M156 phagemid DNA as template and universal vector primers, yielded an insert >2.0 kb. Subsequent restriction enzyme analysis of the rescued phagemid, revealed that M156 carries a 2.5 kb insert. This insert consistently cross-hybridised to a mouse *Mi* cDNA probe on Southern blot hybridisation analysis. Further restriction enzyme mapping, end-sequencing and comparison to the mouse (Hodgkinson *et al.*, 1993) and human (Tachibana *et al.*, 1994) *Mi* cDNAs, by Karen Pinder and Toni Wiggins, Department of

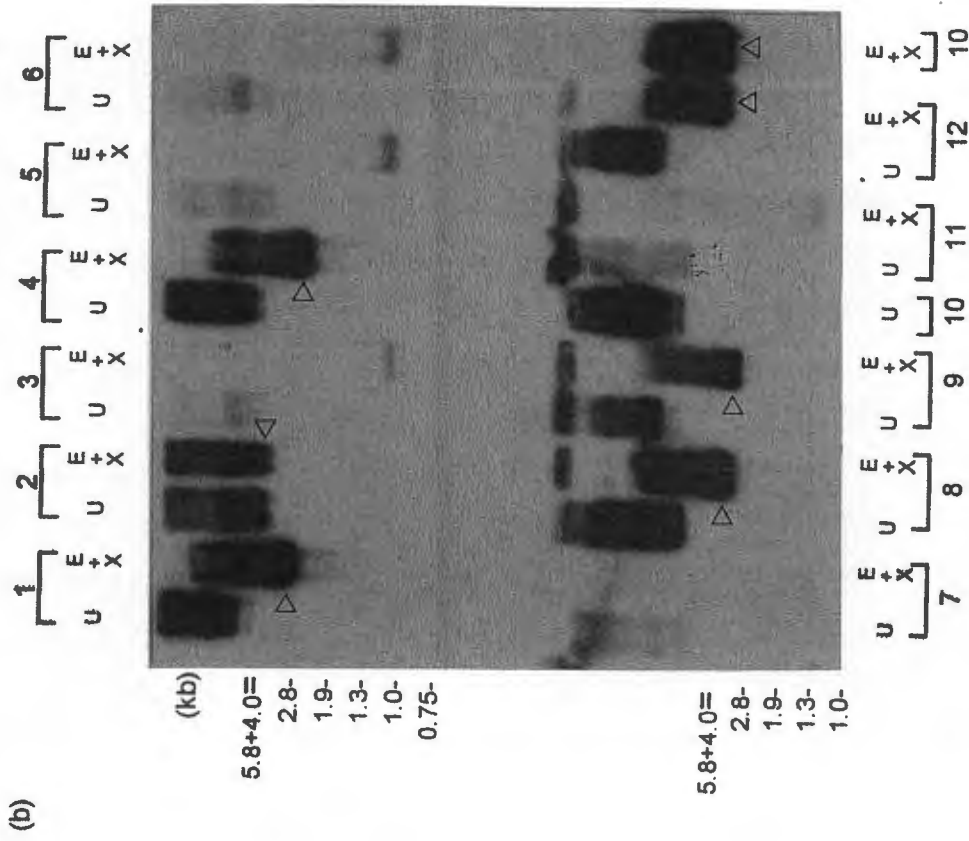
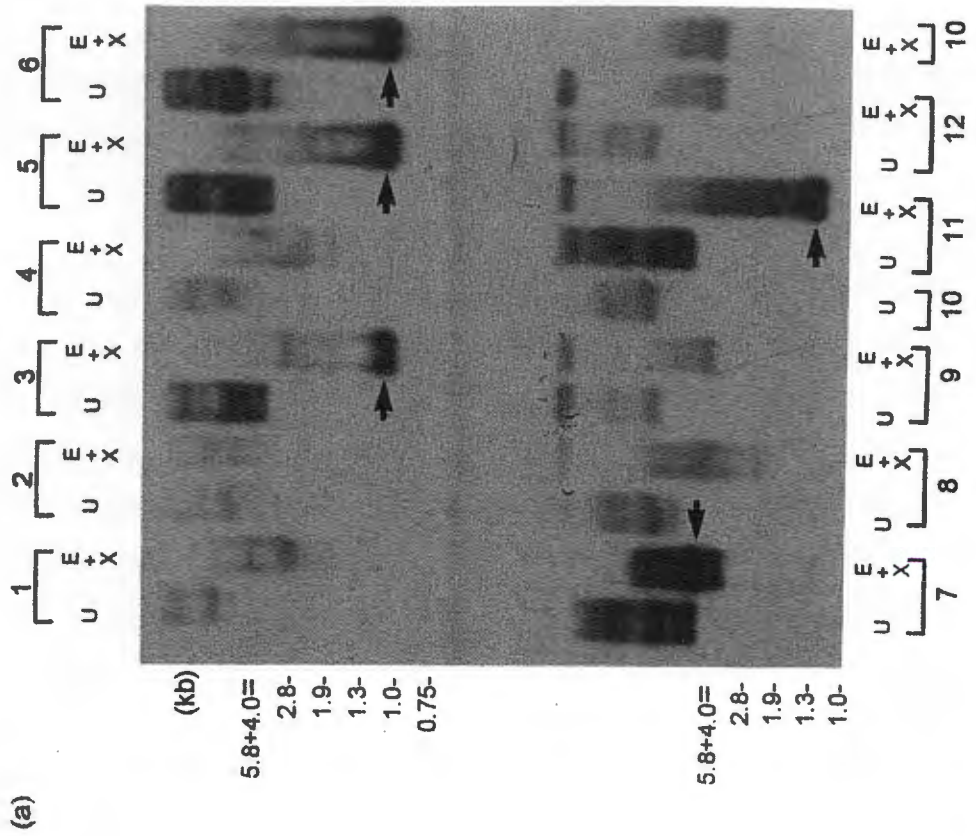


Fig. 3.8. Autoradiographs of Southern blot of gel shown in Fig. 3.7. Southern blots of undigested (U) and *EcoRI* + *XhoI* (E+X) digested phagemid DNA was subjected to (a) probing with a radiolabelled 1.6 kb *HindIII* mouse *Tyrp1* cDNA fragment, stripped and then (b) reprobed with a radiolabelled 1.75 kb *EcoRI* mouse *Tyrp2* cDNA fragment. Five (arrows) out of twelve cDNA inserts strongly cross-hybridised to the mouse *Tyrp1* cDNA probe (a), with the remaining seven inserts (arrow-heads) cross-hybridising to the mouse *Tyrp2* cDNA probe (b). The molecular weight marker (kb) is *Pox/EcoRI*.

Anatomy and Cell Biology, Medical School, University of Cape Town, South Africa, revealed that clone M156 harboured the entire coding region of the chicken *Mi* gene. During further characterisation of M156, another group (Mochii *et al.*, 1998) reported the cloning of a chicken *Mi* cDNA, cmi9. Preliminary comparisons appear to indicate that clone M156 is virtually identical to cmi9, thus verifying its authenticity as an avian equivalent of the mammalian *Mi* gene.

3.3.3 Attempted isolation of chicken *Mc1r* cDNAs

In an attempt to isolate chicken homologues of the mammalian *Melanocortin 1 Receptor* (*MC1R*) cDNAs, the library was also screened with a random-primed 1 kb human *MC1R* genomic DNA probe. This 1 kb human *MC1R* DNA (Fig. 3.9) was generated by nested PCR, using human *MC1R* primers (see section 2.4.4 and Valverde *et al.*, 1995). No positively hybridising chicken clones were obtained. Positive controls indicated that the lack of hybridising signals was not due to technical problems.

Why the *MC1R* screening experiment failed to yield potential chicken *Mc1r* equivalents is not known. One possibility is that the homology between the human and chicken *Mc1r* DNA is not sufficient for cross-hybridisation (even under moderate stringency conditions). However, shortly after these experiments had been carried out, a chicken genomic clone, containing the entire *Mc1r* coding region, was successfully cloned by another group (Takeuchi *et al.*, 1996a), using a mouse *Mc1r* cDNA probe. A comparison of the coding regions of the chicken and mouse *MC1R* DNAs revealed 72% nucleotide (nt) sequence homology, suggesting that the homology between the chicken and human *MC1R* genes may indeed be sufficient for cross-hybridisation.

An alternative possibility for why the screening experiment in the current study failed to yield cross-hybridising signals, may be due to low *Mc1r* cDNA abundance in the Black Australorp X New Hampshire Red library. In addition, this breed is heterozygous at the E^+ locus (E/e^{wh}), which is now thought to encode the *Mc1r* gene in chickens (Takeuchi *et al.*, 1996b). Because the molecular nature of the E and e^{wh} alleles is not known, it may be possible that these lesions may have affected the cross-hybridisation of the human *MC1R* DNA probe to the chicken E and e^{wh} (*Mc1r*) cDNAs.

3.3.4 Attempted PCR amplification of the chicken *Pmel 17* gene family

As a first step towards isolating cDNAs encoding members of the *Pmel 17* gene family, attempts were made to obtain a "generic" *Pmel 17* chicken cDNA with which to probe the

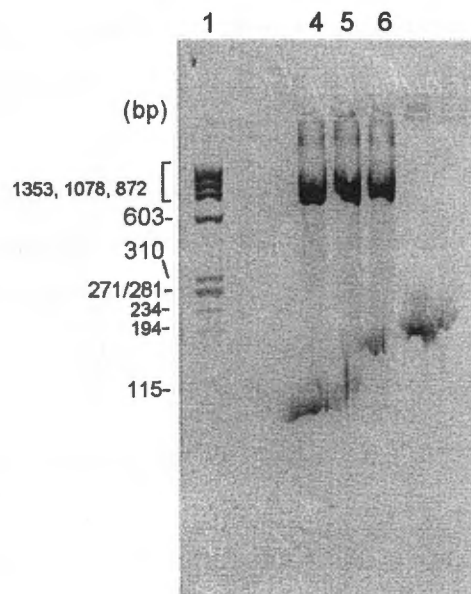


Fig. 3.9. DNA gel electrophoresis of a human 1 kb *MC1R* genomic product (lanes 4-6). This fragment was generated by nested PCR using human *MC1R* primers. The molecular weight marker (kb) is ϕ X174/*Hae*III (lane 1).

chicken melanocyte cDNA library. Employing a similar strategy to that used in isolating chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* cDNAs, degenerate PCR was performed using aliquots of the amplified cDNA library phage stock as DNA templates. Three different primer combinations were used (MMP-1 and MMP-4; MMP-1 and MMP-3; MMP-2 and MMP-4; see section 2.4.5). Although different aliquots of library template, as well as different annealing temperatures were used, these degenerate PCR reactions failed to yield products of the expected sizes. It is unclear why these PCR reactions were unsuccessful, although it is possible that the degenerate primers were not sufficiently homologous to the chicken cDNA templates, or that the chicken *Pmel 17 family* cDNAs are present at very low levels within the cDNA library.

To summarise, from an embryonic chicken melanocyte at least four candidate pigment cell-specific cDNAs were isolated. These include *Tyr*, *Tyrp1*, *Tyrp2* and *Mi*. Attempts to clone the chicken equivalents of the mammalian *MC1R* and *Pmel 17* gene family were unsuccessful. The characterisation of the chicken *Mi* cDNA falls beyond the scope of this project and is currently being addressed by a fellow student (Karen Pinder). The remaining sections of this chapter have therefore been devoted to the further characterisation of the chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* cDNAs.

3.4 Strategies for the DNA sequencing of the cDNAs encoding the chicken *TRP* gene family

Two different strategies were employed to sequence the three clones encoding chicken *Tyr* (B8.3), *Tyrp1* (pcTRP-1.6) and *Tyrp2* (pcTRP-2.10). In the first strategy, clone B8.3 was restriction mapped and four subclones (400-600 bp), corresponding to the entire 1.9 kb insert carried by B8.3, were sequenced manually using universal vector primers. For the second strategy, clones pcTRP-1.6 and pcTRP-2.10 were sequenced using a combination of vector, degenerate *TRP* and custom-designed internal primers. Each sequencing reaction was performed at least twice (see sections 2.7.1 and 2.7.2, Fig. 2.4 and Table 2.1 for more sequencing details).

The results generated by the sequencing of clones B8.3, pcTRP-1.6 and pcTRP-2.10 have been described in two sections. The first section analyses the nt sequences of all three clones individually and compares the deduced amino acid (aa) sequences of the individual chicken clones to orthologous TRPs in other species. The second part of this sequence analysis compares the chicken *TRP* gene family to that of the mouse and human families. The salient features of the clones encoding the chicken *TRP* gene family have been

summarised under Table 3.3. A comparison of the chicken TRPs with all cloned full-length members of the vertebrate TRP family is presented as an identity matrix in Table 3.4.

3.4.1 Nucleotide and amino acid sequence analysis of cDNAs encoding the chicken TRP gene family

3.4.1.1 Clone B8.3 encodes a chicken Tyr cDNA

The entire nt and predicted aa sequence of B8.3 is presented in Fig. 3.10. Full-length B8.3 consists of 1909 bp, with 44 bp of 5' untranslated sequence (*UTR*) followed by an open reading frame (ORF) of 1587 nts. This ORF begins with an ATG codon (nts 45-47), which is homologous to the vertebrate translation initiation consensus sequence A/GNCAUG (Cavener and Ray, 1991) and ends with a TAA translation termination codon (nts 1632-1634). Following the ORF is 250 bp of 3' *UTR* and a poly (A)⁺ stretch of 28 nts. A CAYUG recognition element (nts 1767-1771) (Berget, 1984) is also present. This element is thought to play a role in poly (A)⁺ cleavage site selection. A putative polyadenylation signal (ATAAA) (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984) (nts 1863-1868) is also present.

Clone B8.3 shows 99.7% nt sequence identity with a previously cloned chicken Tyr cDNA, Cty18 (Mochii *et al.*, 1992), with only four nt differences. Three of these substitutions occur within the predicted coding region of B8.3; two of these three substitutions are silent and therefore do not result in a corresponding aa change (nt 608: CTC→CTT = Leu; nt 1289: AAC→AAT = Asn) whilst the third substitution (nt 1351) results in a GGA = Gly→GAA = Gln change. The fourth substitution (nt 1712: A→G) occurs within the 3' *UTR* of the cDNA.

FASTA (GCG) homology searches revealed that clone B8.3 shares the highest nt sequence identities with orthologous TYR cDNAs from other species. Thus B8.3 shares 59.4%, 61.5%, 64.5% and 66.8% nt sequence identity with the fish (Inagaki *et al.*, 1994), frog (Takase *et al.*, 1992), mouse (Müller *et al.*, 1988) and human (Bouchard *et al.*, 1989) TYR cDNAs respectively (Table 3.4). The ascidian Tyr cDNA sequences (Sato *et al.*, 1997; Caracciolo *et al.*, 1997) were not available from the GenBank database at the time of writing this thesis. B8.3 also has 73.6% nt sequence identity (over 244 nts) with the partial cat (van der Linde-Sipman *et al.*, 1997) and 71.8% identity (over 871 nts) with the partial dog (Tang *et al.*, 1996, unpublished) Tyr cDNA sequences, respectively. At the aa level, the sequence identities between B8.3 and the partial cat and dog Tyrs are 75.0% (over 80 aas) and 75.6% (over 276 aas), respectively.

Table 3.3. Summary of key features of the chicken *TRP* cDNAs

Feature	<i>Tyr</i>		<i>Tyrp1</i>		<i>Tyrp2</i>	
cDNA length (bp)	1909		1771		2938	
5' UTR (bp)	44	nts 1-44	65	nts 1-65	185	nts 1-185
ORF (bp)	1587	nts 45-1631 aas 1-529	1605	nts 66-1670 aas 1-535	1563	nts 186-1748 aas 1-521
3' UTR (bp)	250	nts 1632-1909	101	nts 1671-1771	1186	nts 1749-2938
poly (A) ⁺ signal (number)	1	nts 1863-1868	1	nts 1752-1757	2	nts 2068-2073 nts 2898-2903
poly (A) ⁺ tail (nt)	28	nts 1882-1909	?	?	18	nts 2920-2938
mature protein length (aa)	512	nts 99-1631 aas 19-529	512	nts 135-1670 aas 24-535	498	nts 255-1748 aas 24-521
signal peptide (aa)	18	nts 45-98 aas 1-18	23	nts 66-134 aas 1-23	23	nts 186-254 aas 1-23
molecular weight (kDa)	58		58		56	
<i>N</i> -glycosylation sites (number)	9		6		9	
transmembrane domain (aa)	36	nts 1431-1538 aas 463-488	27	nts 1485-1565 aas 474-500	18	nts 1617-1670 aas 478-495

Table 3.4. Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence comparisons of full-length members of the TRP gene family

	fish Tyr	frog Tyr	chicken Tyr	mouse Tyr	human TYR	fish Tyrp1	chicken Tyrp1	mouse Tyrp1	human TYRP1	chicken Tyrp2	mouse Tyrp2
frog Tyr	60.3	% nucleotide identity									
	59.4	% amino acid identity									
	67.3	% amino acid similarity									
chicken Tyr	59.4	61.5									
	60.3	67.3									
	68.6	75.3									
mouse Tyr	58.9	60.5	64.5								
	60.6	65.5	71.8								
	68.3	73.5	77.9								
human TYR	60.0	61.2	66.8	78.8							
	58.8	70.0	73.1	85.8							
	67.1	75.0	77.7	89.4							
fish Tyrp1	46.8	50.0	47.9	47.0	48.3						
	37.3	38.0	39.6	37.9	38.4						
	44.3	46.4	47.3	46.1	46.0						
chicken Tyrp1	46.5	48.4	48.9	49.5	49.8	60.8					
	38.8	39.0	40.0	41.5	38.1	66.2					
	46.3	47.7	50.0	51.5	47.7	71.0					
mouse Tyrp1	46.7	47.0	45.8	47.4	48.0	55.7	68.6				
	39.1	38.7	40.5	39.2	39.0	64.2	72.9				
	46.9	48.9	49.2	47.6	47.4	69.5	79.1				
human TYRP1	47.8	45.8	48.1	47.5	49.0	58.6	70.1	77.2			
	40.5	38.7	40.2	39.5	39.9	64.8	75.9	85.3			
	48.6	49.0	50.0	48.9	49.1	70.3	81.9	88.1			
chicken Tyrp2	47.7	47.5	50.0	50.0	48.6	49.5	53.3	50.2	48.8		
	40.1	40.0	38.9	40.1	38.9	44.0	49.8	48.0	48.5		
	49.1	51.1	49.8	47.5	47.7	52.4	58.1	57.3	57.0		
mouse Tyrp2	48.0	49.8	48.5	48.9	49.6	50.7	53.0	51.4	50.9	63.4	
	37.9	40.1	39.4	39.5	39.2	44.8	47.2	48.3	49.5	69.2	
	47.5	50.6	50.1	49.6	48.9	54.8	56.1	56.2	57.9	75.4	
human TYRP2	47.2	50.8	48.3	48.5	52.3	49.8	54.3	49.7	51.5	65.5	78.6
	38.2	39.8	38.5	39.6	39.1	44.7	47.0	48.9	48.3	69.9	83.4
	46.9	51.1	48.7	48.5	48.8	53.5	55.9	57.1	56.6	75.3	85.9

DNA sequences were translated using the "Translate" programme and were then aligned and compared in a pairwise fashion using the "Gap" programme (Genetics Computer Group (GCG) program (GCG sequence analysis software package, version 9.0, GCG, Inc., Madison, WI, USA)). The three values for each comparison are percentage nucleotide sequence identity (top), amino acid sequence identity (middle) and amino acid sequence similarity (bottom), respectively. Fish Tyr (Inagaki *et al.*, 1994, D29687), frog Tyr (Takase *et al.*, 1992, D12514), chick Tyr (this study, S81675), mouse Tyr (Müller *et al.*, 1988, X12782), human TYR (Bouchard *et al.*, 1989, Y00819), fish Tyrp1 (Peng *et al.*, 1994, S71755), chicken Tyrp1 (this study, AF003631), mouse Tyrp1 (Shibahara *et al.*, 1986, XQ3687), human TYRP1 (Cohen *et al.*, 1990, X51420; Urquhart, 1991, X60955), chicken Tyrp2 (this study, AF023471), mouse Tyrp2 (Jackson *et al.*, 1992, X63349), human TYRP2 (Bouchard *et al.*, 1994, S69231).

1
 TGCAC TGAAGCATAACACTGATGCTCTCCTGCTGCTGTGAGG

45 ATGTTTCTGTTTGCATGGGCTTACTGCTGGTCACTCTTCAGCCGCTCCACTGGGCACTCCCCAGAGTCTGTGCAACACCGCAGAGCTTG
 M F L F A M G L L L V I L Q P S T G Q F P R V C A N T Q S L 30

135 CTGAGGAAGGAGTCTGTCCGCCCTGGGATGGAGATGGGACCCCTTCCGGGGAGCGTTCCAACAGAGGAACCTGCCAGCGCATCCTTCTC
 L R K E C C P P W D G D G T P C G E R S N R G T C Q R I L L 60

225 TCTCAGGCTCCTCTGGGACCACAGTTCCTTTCTCAGGATGGATGACAGAGGATTGGCCTTCTGTCTTTTACACCGGACATGCAGA
 S Q A P L G P Q F P F S G V D D R E D W P S V F Y H R T C R 90

315 TGCAGAGGCAATTCATGGGGTTCACTGTGGGAGTGCAAGTTTGGCTTCTCAGGACAAAACCTGCACTGAAAGGCGACTGAGAACGAGA
 C R G N F M G F N C G E C R F G F S G Q H C T E R R L R T R 120

405 AGAACATCTTCCAGCTCACCATCAGTGAGAAGGACAAGTTCCTTCCCTACCTTAACCTAGCAAGAACATCCCCAGCAAGGACTATGTA
 R N I F Q L T I S E K D K F L A Y L N L A K N I P S K D Y V 150

495 ATTGCTACTGGCACATATGCTCAGATGAACAACGGCTCCAACCCCATGTTCCAGAAATATCAACGTGTACGATCTCTTCTGCTGGATGCAT
 I A T G T Y A Q M N N G S N P M F R N I N V Y D L F V W M H 180

585 TATTATGCTCTCGAGACACACTTTTAGGTGGCTCCAATGTGTGGAGAGACATTGATTTTGCCCATGAAGCCCTGGTTTTCTGCTGG
 Y Y A S R D T L L G G S N V W R D I D F A H E A P G F L P W 210

675 CATCGTCTTTTCTGCTGCTGTGGGAACGTGAGATACAGAAATAACAGGTGATGAGAATTTACCCATCCCTACTGGGACTGGCGAGAT
 H R A F L L L W E R E I Q K I T G D E H F T I P Y W D W R D 240

765 GCAGAGGACTGTGTGATCTGCACTGATGAATACATGGGTGGCCAAACCCCAACCCCTAATTTACTCAGCCCGAGCATATTTTCTCC
 A E D C V I C T D E Y M G G Q H P T N P N L L S P A S F F S 270

855 TCATGGCAGGTAATCTGCACTCAATCTGAAGATACACAGCCAAACAGGCTTTATGCAATGCCACTAGTGAAGGGCCATACTCTGAAAT
 S W Q V I C T Q S E E Y N S Q Q A L C N A T S E G P I L R N 300

945 CCTGGAACAATGACAAATCAAGGACCCCAAGACTCCCATCTTCACTCAGAAGTGAATTTGTCTTACTACTACTCAGTATGAATCTGGA
 P G N N D K S R T P R L P S S S E V E F C L T L T Q Y E S G 330

1035 TCCATGGATAAAATGGCCAAATACAGCTTCCGAAACACTTTGGAAGGCTTTGCTGATCCACACTGCAATATCAACATATCTCAAAGT
 S M D K M A N Y S F R N T L E G F A D P H T A I S H I S Q S 360

1125 GGTTCGCATAATGCCCTTACATCTACATGAATGGCTCAATGTCCCAAGTACAAGGCTCTGCGAATGATCCTATCTCATCTACCCAT
 G L H N A L H I Y M N G S M S Q V Q G S A N D P I F I L H H 390

1215 GCATTTGTTGACAGCAATTTTGGCGGTGTTAAGAAGACACAGCCCATGCTAGAAGTTTACCAGCAGCCCAATGCACCCATTGGGCAC
 A F V D S I F E R W L R R H R P M L E V Y P A A N A P I G H 420

1305 AATCGAGAAATACATGGTTCCTTTATCCCTCTTACGAAATGAAGAATTTTATATCATCAAGAGAGCTGGGGTATGACTATGAG
 N R E N Y M V P F I P L Y R N E E F F I S S R E L G Y D Y E 450

1395 TATCTGCAAGAACCCAGCACTTGGTCTTTCCAGGACTTTTAAATCCCTCACTCAAGCAAGCCCATCAGATCTGGCCCTGGCTGGTTGGC
 Y L Q E P A L G S F Q D F L I F Y L K Q A H Q I W P W L V G 480

1485 GCAGCTGTGATCGGAGGCATAAATACTGCTGTCTCTCTGGGCTCACTCTGGCCCTGCAGGAGAAAGAAAGGAACCTTCTCCAGAAATA
 A A V I G G I I T A V L S G L I L A C R K K R K G T S P E I 510

1575 CAACCCCTACTCAGAGAAAGTGAAGATTACACAAAGTATCTTATCAATCCCAATTTCAAGAGCCCTCCAGTATCTCAATGATGTTCTAA
 Q P L L T E S E D Y N N V S Y Q S H F *

1665 GGTGCTAGTCAAGCATGCACTGTTTATGTTTACAATGACCTGTTGTGAGCTGTGCTGCATAAGCTGGCTGGGCTGTCCACTCCTGTGCC
 1755 TCTTGTAACTCCACTGTTGTAGTACCTTATCAGCTCCAGTCTCCAAAATCTGTCAATTTCTAAGTTACCATGCCACCCAAAGGACAGA
 1845 GTGTATTCCAATGCTTGATTAACAACACTCCTGTGAAAAA

Fig. 3.10. Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of the B8.3 cDNA insert, encoding chicken Tyr. A putative 18 amino acid leader sequence, nine *N*-linked glycosylation sites, a carboxy-terminal hydrophobic membrane-spanning domain, a CAYUG recognition element and a putative polyadenylation signal are all underlined. The stop codon is indicated with an asterisk. The nucleotide sequence shown here has been deposited in the GenBank database and assigned the accession number S81675.

The B8.3 ORF encodes a polypeptide of 529 aas with a predicted molecular weight of 60 kDa. The first 18 aa residues at the amino (N)-terminus are consistent with a signal sequence, containing a hydrophobic core and terminating with glycine (von Heijne, 1986) (Fig. 3.10). Thus the mature, processed B8.3 polypeptide consists of 511 aas with a predicted molecular weight of 58 kDa. The predicted protein sequence of B8.3 contains nine potential *N*-glycosylation sites (NXS/T) (Bause, 1983) and a potential 36 aa membrane-spanning domain near the C-terminus (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982).

The protein encoded by clone B8.3 shares respectively, 60.3%, 67.3%, 71.8% and 73.1% aa sequence identity with the fish (Inagaki *et al.*, 1994), frog (Takase *et al.*, 1992), mouse (Müller *et al.*, 1988) and human (Bouchard *et al.*, 1989) TYR proteins (Table 3.4). With conservative aa substitutions, B8.3 shares respectively, 68.6%, 75.3%, 77.9% and 77.7% aa sequence similarity with the fish, frog, mouse and human TYR proteins. An aa alignment of the predicted B8.3 protein with other published, full-length vertebrate TYR proteins was generated using the PILEUP GCG command (Fig. 3.11). Clone B8.3 encodes a protein of 529 aas, whereas the fish, frog, mouse and human TYR protein lengths are 540, 532, 533 and 531 aas respectively.

From the deduced aa sequences in Fig. 3.11, four conserved protein domains were identified by the Swiss-Prot and Prosite databases. The first of these domains (aas 93-104) is a cysteine-rich epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like domain [CXCX(5)GX(2)C], that has been found in several membrane-bound and secreted proteins. This domain is present in all members of the TRP gene family and it has been suggested that this domain may be involved in protein-protein interactions (Jackson *et al.*, 1992).

The conserved second (aas 185-217) [HX(4)F(L,I,V,M,T)XWHRX(2)(L,M)X(3)E] and third (aas 369-396) [DPXF(L,I,V,M,F,Y,W)X(2)HX(3)D] domains are restricted to the members of the TRP gene family and certain invertebrate haemocyanins (Lerch, 1988). These two histidine-containing motifs, termed "CuA" and "CuB" (Lerch, 1988), bind copper, thus facilitating mono-oxygenase activity (Martinez-Esparza *et al.*, 1997; Spritz *et al.*, 1997). The fourth domain (aas 523-528) (EXXPLL), termed a C-terminal consensus sequence (CTCS) (Peng *et al.*, 1994) contains a di-leucine sequence which has been suggested to play a role in the intracellular trafficking of melanogenic proteins from the Golgi to the melanosome (Winder *et al.*, 1993; Peng *et al.*, 1994; Vijayasaradhi *et al.*, 1995; Beermann *et al.*, 1995 and Jimbow *et al.*, 1997). This CTCS motif, although present in all vertebrate TYRs, is not present in the ascidian Tyr protein.

```

1
cTyr  ~~~~MFLFAM  GLLLVILQPS  TGQFPRVCAN  TQSLLRKECC  PPWGDGTPC  GERSNRGTCQ
fiTyr  ~~~~MKSLFSL  AVLLQFFETC  WSQFPRPCAN  SEGLRTEKCC  PVWSDGSPC  GALSGRGFCA
frTyr  MESTTVLLAT  STLLLVLEAS  YGQFPRACST  AQVLLSKECC  PVWPGDNSSC  GEVSGRGVCC
mTyr   ~~~~MFLAVL  YCLLWSFQIS  DGHFPRACAS  SKNLLAKECC  PPWMDGSPC  GQLSGRGSQC
hTYR   ~~~~MLLAVL  YCLLWSFQTS  AGHFPRACVS  SKNLMKEKCC  PPWSGDRSPC  GQLSGRGSQC

61
cTyr  RILLSQAPLG  PQFPFSGVDD  REDWPSVFYN  RTCRCRGNFM  GFNCGECKFG  FSGQNCTERR
fiTyr  DVSVSDEPNG  PQYPHSGIDD  RERWPLAFFN  RTCRCAGNYG  GFNCGECRFG  YWNSNCAEYR
frTyr  DVVPSNSPVG  AQFPFSGIDD  RENWPIVFYN  RTCQCQGNFM  GFNCGECRFG  YTGPNCTVRR
mTyr   DILLSSAPSG  PQFPFGVDD  RESWPSVFYN  RTCQCSGNFM  GFNCGNCKFG  FGGPNCTEKR
hTYR   NILLSNAPLG  PQFPFTGVDD  RESWPSVFYN  RTCQCSGNFM  GFNCGNCKFG  FWGPNCTERR

EGF-like domain

121
cTyr  LRTRRNIFQL  TISEKDKFLA  YLNLAKNIPS  KDYVIATGTY  AQM.NNGSNP  MFRNINVYDL
fiTyr  ESVRRNIMSM  STTEQOKFIS  YLNLAKNITN  PDYVITGTR  AEMGENGESP  MFDINTYDL
frTyr  NMIRKIDIFRM  TTAEKDKLIA  YLNLAKHTIS  PDYVIATGTY  EQM.NNGSNP  MFDISAYDL
mTyr   VLIRRNIFDL  SVSEKNKFFS  YLTLAKHTIS  SVYVIPTGTY  GQM.NNGSTP  MFDINIYDL
hTYR   LLVRRNIFDL  SAPEKDKFFA  YLTLAKHTIS  SDYVIPIGTY  GQM.KNGSTP  MFDINIYDL

181
cTyr  FVWMHYIYASR  DTLGG.SNV  WRDIDFAHEA  PGFLPWERAF  LLLWEQEIQK  ITGDENFTIP
fiTyr  FVWIHYIYVSR  DTFLGGPGNV  WRDIDFAHES  AAFLPWERVY  LLWEQEIQRK  ITGDFNFTIP
frTyr  FVWIHYIYASR  DAFLED.GSV  WADIDFAHEA  PGFLPWERFY  LLLWEQEIQK  VTGDENFTIP
mTyr   FVWMHYIYVSR  DTLGG.SEI  WRDIDFAHEA  PGFLPWERLF  LLLWEQEIRE  ITGDENFTVP
hTYR   FVWIHYIYVSM  DALLGG.YEI  WRDIDFAHEA  PAFLPWERLF  LLWEQEIQK  LTGDENFTIP

Cu A domain

241
cTyr  YWDWRDAEDC  VICTDEYMG  QHPTNPILLS  PASFFSSWQV  ICTQSEYNS  QOALCNATSE
fiTyr  YWDWRDAQSC  EVCTDNLGG  RNALNPILLS  PASVFFSSWKV  ICTQSEYNN  QOALCNATAE
frTyr  FWDWRDAQQC  ELCTDEFFGG  THPTSNILLS  PASFFSSWQI  ICSRPEEYNS  LRICNGTNE
mTyr   YWDWRDAENC  DICTDEYLG  RHPENPILLS  PASFFSSWQI  ICSRSEYNS  HQVLCGTPE
hTYR   YWDWRDAEKC  DICTDEYMG  QHPTNPILLS  PASFFSSWQI  VCSRLEEYNS  HQSLCNGTPE

301
cTyr  GPILRNPGNN  DKSRTFRLPS  SSEVEFCLTL  TQYESGSMK  MANYSFRNTL  EGFADPHTAI
fiTyr  GPLLRNPGNH  DPNRVPRIPT  TADVEFTISL  PEYETGSMR  FANNSFRNVL  EGFASPETGM
frTyr  GPLLRSPGRH  DRNRTFRLPT  SADVEACLSL  TDYETGAMR  SANFSFRNTL  EGFAVPTSIGI
mTyr   GPLLRNPGNH  DKAKTFRPLPS  SADVEFCLSL  TQYESGSMR  TANFSFRNTL  EGFASPLTGI
hTYR   GPLLRNPGNH  DKSRTFRLPS  SADVEFCLSL  TQYESGSMK  AANFSFRNTL  EGFASPLTGI

361
cTyr  SNISQSGLEN  ALHIYMNGSM  SOVQGSANDP  IFLLHAFVD  SIFERWLRH  RPMLEVYPAA
fiTyr  AVQSQSTMEN  ALHVFNGSM  SSVQGSANDP  IFLLEHAFID  SIFERWLRH  QPPRSIYPT
frTyr  ANRSQSMEN  SLHVFLNGSM  SSVQGSANDP  IFVLEHAFVD  SLFEQWLRH  QPSLDVYPEA
mTyr   ADPSQSMEN  ALHIFMNGTM  SOVQGSANDP  IFLLEHAFVD  SIFEQWLRH  RPLLEVYPEA
hTYR   ADASQSMEN  ALHIYMNGTM  SOVQGSANDP  IFLLEHAFVD  SIFEQWLRH  RPLQEVYPEA

Cu B domain

421
cTyr  NAPIGHNREN  YMVFFIPLYR  NEEFFISSRE  LGDYEYLQE  PALGSFQDFL  IPYLQAHQI
fiTyr  NAPIGHNDGY  YMVFFLPLYR  NGDYLLSNKA  LGYEYAYLLD  PGQRFVQEF  TPYLQAAQI
frTyr  NAPVGHNREY  NMVFFIPLFT  NGEFFVQSRD  LGDYDYLAE  S.GSIEDFL  LPYLEQARQI
mTyr   NAPIGHNRDS  YMVFFIPLYR  NGDFFITSKD  LGDYDYLQE  SDPGFYRNYI  EPYLEQASRI
hTYR   NAPIGHNRES  YMVFFIPLYR  NGDFFISSKD  LGDYDYLQD  SDPDSFQDYI  KSYLEQASRI

481
cTyr  WPWLVGAAVI  GGIITAVLSG  LI...LACR  KKRKGTSP...  EIQPLITE  SEDYNNVSYQ
fiTyr  WQWLLGAGIL  GALIATIVAA  VIVFARRKRR  RNQKRKRAPS  FGEROPLIQS  SSEGSSSYQ
frTyr  WQWLLGAAVL  GGLITAVIAT  IISLTC..RR  KRKTKISE...  ETRPLIME  AEDYQA.TYQ
mTyr   WPWLLGAALV  GAVIAAALSG  LSSRLCLOKK  KKKKQPQE...  KRQPLIMD  KDDYHSLLYQ
hTYR   WSWLLGAAMV  GAVLTALLAG  LVSLLC...R  HRRKQLPE...  EKQPLIME  KEDYHS.LYQ

CTCS

541
cTyr  SHF
fiTyr  TTL
frTyr  SNL
mTyr   SHL
hTYR   SHL

```

Fig. 3.11. Amino acid alignment of TYR proteins from the chicken (cTyr; this study), fish (fiTyr; Inagaki *et al.*, 1994), frog (frTyr; Takase *et al.*, 1992), mouse (mTyr; Müller *et al.*, 1988) and human (hTYR; Bouchard *et al.*, 1989) using the Pileup command (Genetics Computer Group (GCG) program (GCG sequence analysis software package, version 9.0, GCG, Inc., Madison, WI, USA)). The protein sequences are represented in one-letter code. Dots (.) have been introduced for optimal alignment. An amino-terminal EGF-like domain, two copper-binding domains, and a carboxy-terminal consensus sequence (CTCS) are all boxed.

3.4.1.2 Clone pcTRP-1.6 encodes a chicken *Tyrp1* cDNA

Clone pcTRP-1.6, encoding chicken *Tyrp1*, consists of 1771 bp, with 65 bp of 5' UTR (Fig. 3.12). The longest ORF of 1605 nts begins with the vertebrate translation initiation consensus sequence A/GNCAUG (Cavener and Ray, 1991) at nt 66 and ends with a TGA termination codon (nts 1671-1673). There is a 3' UTR of 101 bp, containing a putative polyadenylation signal (AATAAA) at nts 1752-1757 (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984).

Clone pcTRP-1.6 shares 60.8, 68.8% and 70.1% nt sequence identity with the goldfish (Peng *et al.*, 1994), mouse (Shibahara *et al.*, 1986) and human (Cohen *et al.*, 1990; Urquhart, 1991) *TYRP1* cDNA sequences respectively (Table 3.4). Clone pcTRP-1.6 also shares 70.3% (over 1057 nts) and 38.8% (over 954 nts) nt sequence identity with the partial axolotl (Mason and Mason, 1995) and bovine (Nonneman *et al.*, 1995, unpublished) *Tyrp1* cDNAs respectively. A full length axolotl *Tyrp1* cDNA has been reported (Mason *et al.*, 1996), but as yet this sequence is not available from the GenBank database.

Clone pcTRP-1.6 encodes a deduced polypeptide of 535 aas with a predicted molecular weight of 60.6 kDa. A signal sequence of 23 aa residues, consisting of a hydrophobic core and terminating in alanine (von Heijne, 1986), is present at the N-terminus (Fig. 3.12). Thus, the predicted mature protein is composed of 512 aas with a molecular weight of 58 kDa. There are six potential *N*-glycosylation sites (NXS/T) (Bause, 1983) and a possible 27 aa transmembrane domain near the C-terminus (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982).

The pcTRP-1.6 protein shares 67.6%, 72.8% and 76.2% aa sequence identity with the goldfish (Peng *et al.*, 1994), mouse (Shibahara *et al.*, 1986) and human (Cohen *et al.*, 1990; Urquhart, 1991) *TYRP1* proteins respectively (Table 3.4). With conservative aa substitutions, pcTRP-1.6 shares 78.6%, 84.5% and 86.1% aa sequence similarity with the goldfish, mouse and human *TYRP1* proteins respectively. The pcTRP-1.6 protein also has 78.1% aa (over 352 aas) sequence identity with the partial axolotl *Tyrp1* protein.

Using the GCG command, PILEUP, an aa alignment of published, full-length *TYRP1* proteins was generated (Fig. 3.13). The chicken, goldfish, mouse and human *TYRP1* protein lengths are 535, 522, 537 and 527 aas respectively. The four conserved aa domains (EGF-like (aas 99-100), CuA (aas 192-224), CuB (aas 377-404) and CTCS (aas 509-415)) described for the vertebrate *TYR* proteins are all represented in the primary aa sequence of the four published *TYRP1* proteins (Fig. 3.13). It is unclear whether the "CuA" and "CuB" sites in *TYRP1*, bind Cu^{2+} or Fe^{2+} ions (Martinez-Esparza, 1997). Furthermore,

```

1          GAGGAGACGAAAGTGTGTGTGGACCAAGTTCCTCAGGAGAACCCAGCACTGCTGAACCTGTGCC
66  ATGCAGCTCCCCATGCTGCTGCTGTTTCTCTGCCACTACTCTTAACATGTTCAAACCCAGCAGAGCTCAGTTCCTCGCCAGTGGCCT
   M Q L P M L L L V S L P L L L N M F K P A E A Q F P R Q C A 30
156  ACCATTGAGTCTCTGAGAAGTGGCATGTGTGCCAGATTATTCCCTGTGTTGGGCCCCGGATCCGACCAAGTGTGGAGTGTCTACAGGG
   T I E S L R S G M C C P D Y F P V F G P G S D Q C G V S T G 60
246  AAGGGCCGGTGTGTGCAGGTGACAGTACTCGCCAGCCCAATGCCCCACATCCATGATGGGAGGGATGACCCCGAGCAATGGCCC
   R G R C V Q V T V D S R P H G P Q Y I H D G R D D R E Q W P 90
336  ATACGCTTCTTCAACCAACCTGCAGGTGCAATGGTAACTTCTCTGGTTACAAGTGTGGGTCAATGTCGCCCTGGATGGACTGGACCTACC
   I R F F N Q T C R C N G N F S G Y N C G S C R P G W T G P T 120
426  TGTAGCCAGCAATCAATATAGTCAAGGAACTCTGTTGGATCTTAGTACAGAAGAGAGAAGCCGTTTGTGAATGCTCTTACCACAGCC
   C S Q Q I N I V R R N L L D L S T E E R R R F V N A L H Q A 150
516  AAGGTGACAAATCCACCTGATATTGTCAATGCCACAAGGAGACGTGAAGAAATATTGGGCCAGATGGCAACACACCAGTTTGAGAAAT
   K V T I H P D I V I A T R R R E E I F G P D G N T P Q F E H 180
606  ATCTCCATTATAACTACTTTGTGGTCTCATTATTATCCGTCAGGAAGACTTTCTTGGTGCAGGGCAGCAGAGCTTTGAAAGAGTT
   I S I Y N Y F V W S H Y Y S V R K T F L G A G Q Q S P E R V 210
696  GATTTCTCTCATGAGGGACCAGCTTTTGTCAATGGCATAGGTATCATCTACTGCAACTTGAAGGGACATGCAGAAATATGCTACAGGAT
   D F S H E G P A F V T W H R Y H L L Q L E R D M Q N M L Q D 240
786  TCCACTTTTGGCCCTACCCCTACTGGAACTTTGCAACTGGACAAAACCTGTGATCTGCTCAGATGACTTAATGGGAGCTAGAAGTAAT
   S T F G L P Y W N F A T G Q N T C D I C S D D L M G A R S N 270
876  TTTGATGCTCTCTGATCAGCCAGAATCAATCTTCTCTACGTGGCGTGTGCTGTGTGAAGTATAGAAGACTATGATAGCTTGGGAACC
   F D V S L I S Q N S I F S T W R V L C E S I E D Y D S L G T 300
966  ATTTGTAACAGCACTGAAGCCGGTCCCATCCGTAGAATCCTGCTGGAAATGTTGCACGGCCATGGTACAACGCTCTCCAGAGCCTGAA
   I C N S T E G G P I R R N P A G N V A R P M V Q R L P E P E 330
1056  GATGTGCCCTCAGTGTGTTGGAAGTGGTATATTGACACTCCTCCTTTTATTCCAATTCAACAGCAGTGTTCGTAACACAGTAGAAGGG
   D V P Q C L E V G I F D T P P P Y S N S T D S F R N T V E G 360
1146  TACAGTATGCTTTCAGGAAAATATGACCCAGCAGTTCGAAGCCCTTCAACACCTGGCCCATCTATTTTGAATGGAACAGGAGGGCAACA
   Y S D P S G K Y D P A V R S L H N L A H L F L H G T G G Q T 390
1236  CATTATACCAAATGATCCCATTTTGTGCTCCTGCACACCTTACAGATGCTGTGTTGATGAGTGGCTAAGAAGGTATTCCGGCTGAT
   H L S P N D P I F V L L H T F T D A V F D E W L R R Y S A D 420
1326  ATCTTACATATCCCTGGAGAAATGCCCTATTGGACATAACCGGAATACAACATGGTGCCTTCTGGCCCTCCAATACCAATAATGAA
   I S T Y P L E N A P I G H N R E Y N M V P F W P P V T N N E 450
1416  ATGTTTGTACTGCACCAGAAAACCTGGGATACAGCTATGACATTGAGTGGCCAGGGCCCTCCCGTGAACAGAAATGATAACTATTGCA
   M F V T A P E N L G Y S Y D I E W P G P L R V T E M I T I A 480
1506  ATAGTACTGCACCTGTTCTGTTGCAATATCTTTGCTGCTGCTGCATGCAATGTAAGTCCAGGAGAACAGGGATGAGTTGCATCAG
   I V T A L V L V A I I F A A A A C I V R A K K N R D E L H Q 510
1596  CCTCTTCTCACTGATCAGTATCAACACTATTGAGTATGATGAGTGGCAAGCAACACCAAGCCAGTCTGTGCGATGAGAGATGOCATT
   P L L T D Q Y Q H Y S D D Y D G I A T P S Q S V V * 535
1686  TTTTGCATGTACTAAACTGATTATTTGTGATATTTTAAATGTTTGTGATCCCACTGCTTAAATAAAGAGCATAAACTGAC

```

Fig. 3.12. Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of the pcTRP-1.6 cDNA insert, encoding chicken Tyrp1. A putative 23 amino acid leader sequence, six *N*-linked glycosylation sites, a carboxy-terminal hydrophobic membrane-spanning domain and a putative polyadenylation signal are all underlined. The stop codon is indicated with an asterisk. The nucleotide sequence shown here has been deposited in the GenBank database and assigned the accession number AF003631.

```

1                                     60
cTyrrp1 ~MQLPMLLLV SLPLLLNMFK PAEAQFFRQC ATIESLRSGM CCPDYFFPVFG PGSDQCGVST
gfTyrrp1 ~~~MLRTSCG GMLLLVHALG LVRAQFFRAC VTPEGLRSAQ CCPS...PSA LESDPCGALA
mTyrrp1 MKSYNVLPLA YISLFLMLFY QVWAQFFREC ANIEALRRGV CCPDLLPSSG PGTDPCGSSS
hTYRP1 MSAPKLLSLG CIFFPLLLFQ QARAQFFRQC ATVEALRSGM CCPDLSPVSG PGTRDCGSSS

61                                     EGF-like domain                                     120
cTyrrp1 GRGRCVQVTV DSRPHGPQYI HDGRDDREQW PIRFFNQTCR CNGNFSGYNC GSCRPGWTGP
gfTyrrp1 GPGRCDVVRM ..RAHGQPYP YEGATTRAL..ARASSRACR CNGNFGGFDC GGCAHGFTGD
mTyrrp1 GRGRCVAVIA DSRPHSRHYP HDGKDDREAW PLRFFNRTCQ CNDNFSGHNC GTCRPGWRGA
hTYRP1 GRGRCEAVTA DSRPHSPQYP HDGRDDREVW PLRFFNRTCE CNGNFSGHNC GTCRPGWRGA

121                                     180
cTyrrp1 TCSQQINIVR RNLLDLSTEE RRRFVNALHQ AKVTIHPDIV IATRRREEIF GPDGNTPQFE
gfTyrrp1 ACEQRVPVVR RNVMLQSADE KRFFVNALDQ AKRAHPHPTV IATRRYSEIL GPDNSTTQFE
mTyrrp1 ACNQKILTVR RNLLDLSPEE KSHFVRALDM AKRTHHPQFV IATRRLEDIL GPDGNTPQFE
hTYRP1 ACDQRVLIVR RNLLDLSKEE KNHFVRALDM AKRTHHPLFV IATRRSEEIL GPDGNTPQFE

181                                     metal ion-binding domain A                                     240
cTyrrp1 NISIIYNYFWV SHYYSVRKTF LGAGQDSFER VDFSHEGPAF VTWERYHLLQ LERDMQNLQ
gfTyrrp1 NISIIYNYFWV THYYSVSKTF LGAGQDSFGG VDFSHEGPGF LTWERYHLLQ LERDMQVMLG
mTyrrp1 NISVYNYFWV THYYSVKKTF LGTQGESFGD VDFSHEGPAF LTWERYHLLQ LERDMQEMLQ
hTYRP1 NISIIYNYFWV THYYSVKKTF LGVGQESFGE VDFSHEGPAF LTWERYHLLR LERDMQEMLQ

241                                     300
cTyrrp1 DSTFGLPYWN FATGQNTCDI CSDDLMGARS NFDVSLISQN SIFSTWRVLC ESIEDYDSLQ
gfTyrrp1 DPSPALPYWD FAIGGSECDI CTDELMGARS SSDSSSISN SIFSRWRVIC ESVEEYDTLG
mTyrrp1 EPSFSLPYWN FATGKNVCDV CTDDLMGSRN NFDSTLISPN SVFSQWRVVC ESLEEYDTLG
hTYRP1 EPSFSLPYWN FATGKNVCDI CTDDLMGSRN NFDSTLISPN SVFSQWRVVC DSLEEDYDTLG

301                                     360
cTyrrp1 TICNSTEGGP IRRNPAGNVA RPMVQRLPEP EDVQCLEVG IFDTPPFYSN STDSFRNTVE
gfTyrrp1 TICNSSESSP IRRNPAGNTA RPMVQRLPEP QDVEACLELT AFDSPPFYST SSDSFRNSIE
mTyrrp1 TLCNSTEGGP IRRNPAGNVG RPAVQRLPEP QDVTQCLEVR VFDTPPFYSN STDSFRNTVE
hTYRP1 TLCNSTEDGP IRRNPAGNVA RPMVQRLPEP QDVAQCLEVG LFDTPPFYSN STNSFRNTVE

361                                     metal ion-binding domain B                                     420
cTyrrp1 GYSDPSGKYD PAVRSLEHNA HLFLNGTGGQ THLSPNDPIF VLLHFTTDAV FDEWLRRYSA
gfTyrrp1 GYSAPQGNVD PVRSLEHNA HLFLNGTGGQ THLSPNDPIF VLLHFTTDAV FDEWLRRBAS
mTyrrp1 GYSAPTGYD PAVRSLEHNA HLFLNGTGGQ THLSPNDPIF VLLHFTTDAV FDEWLRRYNA
hTYRP1 GYSDPTGKYD PAVRSLEHNA HLFLNGTGGQ THLSPNDPIF VLLHFTTDAV FDEWLRRYNA

421                                     480
cTyrrp1 DISTFPLENA PIGENREYNM VPFWPPVTNN EMFVTAPENL GYSYDIEWPG .PLRVTEMIT
gfTyrrp1 DASIYPLENT PIGENREFNM VPFWPPVTNA EMFVTAENL GYSYAEWPA RPLTPTQIVT
mTyrrp1 DISTFPLENA PIGENRQYNM VPFWPPVTNT EMFVTAPDNL GYAYEVQWPG QEFTVSEIIT
hTYRP1 DISTFPLENA PIGENRQYNM VPFWPPVTNT EMFVTAPDNL GYTYEIQWPS REFSVPEIIA

481                                     CTCS                                     537
cTyrrp1 IAIVTALVLV AIIFAAAACI VRAKGNRDEL HQPLLTDQYQ HYSDDYDZIA TPSQSVV
gfTyrrp1 VAVVAALLLV AIIFAASTCV VHLRGNRTG RQPLLGDQYQ RY.EDENKTY SVV~~~~
mTyrrp1 IAVVAALLLV AAIFGVASCL IRSRSTKNEA NQPLLTDHYQ RYAEDEYKLP NPNHSMV
hTYRP1 IAVVGALLLV ALIFGTASYL IRARRSMDEA NQPLLTDQYQ CYAEYEEKLQ NPNQSVV

```

Fig. 3.13. Amino acid alignment of TYRP1 proteins from the chicken (cTyrrp1; this study), goldfish (gfTyrrp1; Peng *et al.*, 1994), mouse (mTyrrp1; Shibahara *et al.*, 1986) and human (hTYRP1; Cohen *et al.*, 1990 and Urquhart, 1991) using the Pileup command (Genetics Computer Group (GCG) program (GCG sequence analysis software package, version 9.0, GCG, Inc., Madison, WI, USA)). The protein sequences are represented in one-letter code. Dots (.) have been introduced for optimal alignment. An amino-terminal EGF-like domain, two metal-ion-binding domains, and a carboxy-terminal consensus sequence (CTCS) are all boxed.

the CTCS motif in the vertebrate TYRP1 proteins appears to be a heptapeptide (EXXQPLL) rather than the TYR (EXXPLL) hexapeptide.

3.4.1.3 Clone pcTRP-2.10 encodes a chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA

The nt sequence of the chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA carried by pcTRP-2.10 consists of 2938 bp, with 185 bp of 5' UTR (Fig. 3.14). The ORF of 1563 bp begins with GCAAUG at nt 186, a sequence that is similar to the vertebrate translation initiation consensus sequence of A/GNCAUG (Cavener and Ray, 1991) and ends with a TAG termination codon (nts 1749-1751). There is a 3' UTR of 1186 bp, including two putative polyadenylation signals (AATAAA) (Wickens and Stephenson, 1984) at nts 2068-2073 and 2898-2903 upstream of the 19 nt poly (A)⁺ tail. A consensus YGTGTTY "terminator" sequence (McLauchlan *et al.*, 1985) (nts 2662-2669) as well as four CAYUG recognition elements (nts 1863-1867; 1969-1973; 2129-2133; 2739-2743) (Berget, 1984) are also present. These two sequences are thought to be required for efficient mRNA 3' terminus formation and poly (A)⁺ cleavage site selection respectively.

Quite unexpectedly, a stretch of 177 nts (nts 2266-2442) within the chicken *Tyrp2* 3' UTR (Fig. 3.14) showed 87% sequence identity with a recently sequenced region downstream of the chicken *T-cell receptor alpha chain constant region* and upstream of the *Defender against cell death 1* genes (Wang *et al.*, 1997). The potential significance of this homology is discussed further under section 4.1.

Clone pcTRP-2.10 has 63.4% and 65.5% nt sequence identity with the mouse (Jackson *et al.*, 1992) and human (Bouchard *et al.*, 1994) *TYRP2* cDNA sequences respectively (Table 3.4). Clone pcTRP-2.10 also shares 71.2% nt sequence identity (over 146 nts) with a partial bovine *Tyrp2* cDNA clone (Hawkins *et al.*, 1996).

The chicken *Tyrp2* ORF encoded by pcTRP-2.10 is 521 aas long, with a predicted molecular weight of 59.3 kDa. The first 23 aa residues at the N-terminus are consistent with a signal sequence, containing a hydrophobic core and terminating in alanine (von Heijne, 1986) (Fig. 3.14). Thus, the predicted processed chicken *Tyrp2* polypeptide consists of 498 aas with a predicted molecular weight of 56.6 kDa. There are six potential *N*-glycosylation sites (NXS/T) (Bause, 1983) and a potential 18 aa residue transmembrane domain near the C-terminus (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982).

1 CAAAA

6 CTCTGTCTTTTAAATGGCATTCAAGGCAATTAGAGACCAGGATTAAACAACACCCGACACCAGCAOCCCTCAGCAGTGAGAGGGATTATC

96 CCAGGGGAGCTGCTGCCAGACAGGTTGTCCACAAAGGAGATCTCTGTGCTCCACTCACTTGGGTCTGGTGGAGGGCTGCACGTAGCA

186 ATGGGTGCTCTGAGGTGGCTTTTGGGTTGGGCTGAGCTACCTGAGCTGCTGTGCTTCCCGGGCAGAGGCACAGTTCCOCCGGTGC
M G A L R W L F W V G L S Y L S C C R L P R A E A Q P P R V 30

276 TGCAATGACGGTAGAGGCCATTGCGTGAAGCGCTGTTGCCAGCCTTGGGGCCGGATCCAGGCAATGTGTGGGGGCTCTGCAGGGCAGG
C M T V E A I R S K R R C P A L G P D P G N V C G V L Q G R 60

366 GGATGTCGCCAGGTTGTCAGGTGGACACCCAGCCGTGGAGTGGCCOCTACACCOCTCGAAATGTGGATGACCGGGAAAGGTGGCCOCTC
G W C Q G V Q V D T Q P W S G P Y T L R N V D D R E R W P L 90

456 AAGTTCCTCAACCAGAGCTGTTGGTGCACAGGAACTTTGCTGGCTATAACTGTGGTGAAGTTGGTGGACTGGCCOCTGACTGC
K F F N Q S C W C T G N F A G Y N C G D C K F G W T G P D C 120

546 AGTGTGAGGAAGCCACAGTTGTGAGGAAGAACATCCATTCTGTGACAGTGGAGGAGAGGAGCAGTTCTCGATGTTCTAGACCGTGCA
S V R K P P V V R K N I H S L T V E E R E Q F L D V L D R A 150

636 AAGACTACCATCCACCAGACTATGTGATTGCAACTCAGCAGTGGATGAGTCTGCTTGGTCCAGCGGAGAGGAAACCAAAATGCCAAC
K T F I H P D Y I A T Q H W M S L L G P S G E E P Q I A N 180

726 TGTAGCATTATAAATTACTTTGTTGGCTTACTACTCTGTGAGAGACACACTCCTAGGGCCTGGCCGCCOCTTACAGCTATTGAT
C S I Y N Y F V W L H Y Y S V R D T L L G P G R P F T A I D 210

816 TTCTCCCATCAAGGACCTGCCTTTGAACTTGGCACAGTACCAATTTGCTGTTGCTGGAAAGAGACCTGCAGCGATTGATGGGCAATGAG
F S H Q G P A F V T W H R Y H L L L L E R D L Q R L M G N E 240

906 TCCTTTGCACCTTCCCTACTGGGACTTTGCTACAGGTAGAAACACATGTGATGTGTGCACAGACCAGCTCTTTGGAGCACCAGGCCAGAC
S F A L P Y W D F A T G R N T C D V C T D Q L F G A P R P D 270

996 GACCCAGGGCTGATCAGCCTGAACTCCAGATTCTCCCGGTGGCAAAATAGTTTGCACACGCTGGATGATTACACCCOCTGGTGAAGTTG
D P G L I S L N S R F S R W Q I V C N S L D D Y M R L V T L 300

1086 TGCAATGGGAGTGATGAAGGACTGCTCCAAGGAAGGCAAGAGACTCGGGTGAACAGCTGCCACTCGGGAGGAGCTCAGGAGATGCCCT
N G S D E G L L Q R R P R D S G E Q L P T A E D V R R C L 330

1176 TCCCGCATGAGTTGACAGTCTCCGTTTTTCCGCAATCCAGTTTCACTTCAAGAAATCCGCTGGAGGCTTCAATAAACAGAGGGA
S R H E F D S P P F F R N S S F S F R H A L E G F N K P E G 360

1266 GCCCTGAACCTCACCAGTCTGAACCTCCATAATTTGGCTCACTCTTTTCTGAATGGAACAGAGTTCTCCCTCAGCAGCTGCCAACGAT
A L N S P M L N L H N L A H S P L N G T R V L P H A A A N D 390

1356 CCATCTTTGTGGTCTTCACTCCTTCACTGATGCCATCTTTGATGATGGATGAAGGGTTTCAOCCOCTGACAAATGCTGGCCTGAG
P I F V V L H S P T D A I F D E W M K R F H P P D H A W P E 420

1446 GAGCTGGCTCCTATCGGTACAACAGACTGTACAACATGGTCCOCTTTTCCCTCCTGTAACCAATGATCAACTCTTCCAACTGCAGAG
E L A P I G H N R L Y N M V P P F P P V T N D Q L F Q T A E 450

1536 CAGCTTGGCTACACCTATGCCATTGACCTGCCAGGTTCACTTGAAGAAAGCAAGCGTGGCCTGCCATGTTGGATCCCAAAATGGAGGA
Q L G Y T Y A I D L P G S L E E S Q A W A A M V G S T I G G 480

1626 GCGCTGATAGCTTTGGCCGCTGCTTGTCTGCTGCTTGTACTTTTCCAGCACCGAAAGCAGAGGAAAGGTTTTGAACCACTTATGAATGTG
A L I A L A V L V L L L V L F Q H R K Q R K G F E P L M N V 510

1716 AGATTCAAGTCCAAAAAGTACATGGAAGAGGCGCTAGTCCCTTGGCTTTGTCCCTTGTCTCATTCTGCTGAGAAGTGAACCTTGATTGATT
R F S S K K Y M E E A * 521

1806 ATTCAAACTGAGCAGAGTTAGCCAGCCTTATCACAGCCGCTTTGCAGCTGACTACATTGTCTCTTTCAAGTCTTCCAGTCTTTGTG

1896 AATTGTGATATATGAACCTCTCTGGTACGTATGTGCAAGGCCCAAGACAGACCAGAGTTTTCTCATTACCAAACATTGTTTGGAGTGTGT

1986 GACACTTAAAAGTCAATCAATCTCTATAGAGTTAGATCAAGACAGTTAAGAATCAATAGAGAAAGCATTGGAATTAGCAAGATATTTT

2076 TCACTCAATTTGTTGATTCAATAGCAGCCTAGGATGTTAACTCTACATAACATTGATAGTGTATTATTTATGTTATCATAAAAAG

2166 TTCTAAAATAATGATGCTTTTGGAGGGTTAAAAATGTTTTGTGCAAGTGTGGCAAAATAATGTGGAGCACCATGGTTTTGTTCCAGAG

2256 CACAATCATGTAATAGAAATCATAGAATGGCCTGGGTTGAAAAGGACCAGTGTATCATCTAGTTTCAACCCOCTCCTATGTCCAGGTTG

2346 CCAACCAATAGACCAGGCTGCCAGAGCCACATCCAGCCTGGCCTTGAATGCTCCAGGATGGGGCATCCCAACCTCCTTGGCAACC

2436 TGTTCCGGTGTGTCAACCCCTCTGTGTGAAAACTTCTCCTAATATCTAACCTAAACCTCCCGGTCTCAGCCTTAAAAGCACTTCTCC

2526 CTTATCCTATCACTATCCATTTCAATGATTCCATGTTTTGTTTTGATCAAGCTAATGTTAGCAGTTGATAAACAATCCAGACACAAATC

2616 CTCCTAAAATTTGTTTAAAAGCAGGAGTTACAGATAGATAGGTACTGTGTTTAATCCTGTATTAGGAOCTGTAAACAGAACTGAAA

2706 TGGTGCTGTCCATCCCTATTTTAGCTCTTCTACACTGTTTTATGAATCAGACCCAAATACTTTCAAAAATCTGGAAAGTAACAAACGG

2796 AGATAGCCTCCGTTAACTGAGCCTGCAGATAAGGGTCTGAGTATGGCACTTCTTAAACCCOCTGTTTTAAACCTTCTTATAAATGTGTC

2886 CTATATTTCTTATAAAGCAGGTTTATGATCACAAAAA

Fig. 3.14. Nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of the pcTRP-2.10 cDNA insert, encoding chicken Tyrp2. A putative 23 amino acid leader sequence, six N-linked glycosylation sites and a carboxy-terminal hydrophobic membrane-spanning domain are all underlined. The stop codon is indicated with an asterisk. Four CAYUG, a YTGTTTYY and two putative polyadenylation signals are all boxed. The stretch of nucleotides within the 3' UTR, sharing 87% sequence identity with a region between the chicken *T-cell receptor alpha chain constant region* and the *Defender against cell death 1* genes (Wang *et al.*, 1997) is double underlined. The nucleotide sequence shown here has been deposited in the GenBank database and assigned the accession number AF023471.

The pcTRP-2.10 protein shares 69.1% and 69.8% aa sequence identity and 75.3% and 75.2% similarity with the mouse (Jackson *et al.*, 1992) and human (Bouchard *et al.*, 1994) proteins respectively (Table 3.4).

The chicken, mouse and human TYRP2 protein lengths are 521, 517 and 519 aas respectively. PILEUP (GCG) revealed that three (EGF-like (aas 97-108), CuA (aas 191-222), CuB (aas 370-398)) of the four previously described conserved motifs in TYR and TYRP1 proteins, were present in the avian and mammalian TYRP2 proteins (Fig. 3.15). The "CuA" and "CuB" sites have now been shown to chelate Zn²⁺ ions in mouse *Tyrp2* (Solano *et al.*, 1996; Martinez-Esparza *et al.*, 1997). Also, the avian and mammalian TYRP2 proteins lack the CTCS present in their vertebrate TYR and TYRP1 paralogues.

From the primary aa sequences data it is clear that, although there are differences between the three vertebrate TRP members, there are also several similarities. This, therefore strongly suggests that the *TRP* gene family members are all homologues, implying a common evolutionary origin.

3.4.1.4 Comparison of the chicken and mammalian TRP gene families

Homologous genes may arise in two different ways. A lineage may split into two species generating orthologous genes (the same gene in different species), or a gene duplication event within a single genome may generate paralogous genes (homologous genes with different functions) (Jackson, 1994a; Kendrew, 1995). Sequence data have been used previously to infer orthologous and paralogous phylogenetic relationships within and between *TRP* gene family members (Morrison *et al.*, 1994; Jackson, 1994a; Budd and Jackson, 1995; Sturm *et al.*, 1995). In order to shed further light on the origin and phylogenetics of the *TRP* gene family, the aa sequences of the chicken TRPs were compared to the orthologous mouse and human TRP sequences.

The analyses presented here are restricted to TRPs from two vertebrate classes (Aves and Mammalia) and three species (chicken, mouse and human). The nine vertebrate TRP aa sequences have been aligned using PILEUP (GCG) and are shown in Fig. 3.16. Apart from the conservation of the EGF-like, CuA, CuB and CTCS motifs and five *N*-glycosylation sites, there are also a number of highly conserved aa residues within this family. These include 15 cysteine, 13 proline and 12 glycine residues. These clustered residues have been suggested to contribute towards the formation of secondary turns within the vertebrate TRP family (Peng *et al.*, 1994).

	1						60
cTyrp2	MGALRWLFWV	GLSYLSCCRL	PRAEAQFPRV	CMTVEAIRSK	RCCPALGDDP	GNVCGVLQGR	
mTyrp2	MGLVGWGLL.	.LGCLGCGIL	LRARAQFPRV	CMTLDGVLNK	ECCPPLGPEA	TNICGFLEGR	
hTYRP2	MSPLWWGFL.	.LSCLGCKIL	PGAQQGFPRV	CMTVDSLUNK	ECCPRLGAES	ANVCGSQQGR	
	61				EGF-like domain		120
cTyrp2	GWCQGVQVDT	QPWSGPTYLR	NVDDRERWPL	KFFNQSCWCT	GNFAGYNCGD	CKFGWTGPDC	
mTyrp2	GQCAEVQTDI	RPWSGPIYLR	NQDDREQWPR	KFFNRICKCT	GNFAGYNCGG	CKFGWTGPDC	
hTYRP2	GQCTEVRADT	RPWSGPIYLR	NQDDRELWPR	KFFHRICKCT	GNFAGYNCGD	CKFGWTGPNC	
	121						180
cTyrp2	SVRKPVVVRK	NIHSLTVEER	EQFLDVLDR	KTTIHPDYVI	ATQHWSLLG	PSGEEPQIAN	
mTyrp2	NRKKPAILRR	NIHSLTAQER	EQFLGALDLA	KKSIHPDYVI	TTQHWLGLLG	PNGTQPQIAN	
hTYRP2	ERKKPPVIRQ	NIHSLSPQER	EQFLGALDLA	KKRVHPDYVI	TTQHWLGLLG	PNGTQPQFAN	
	181		Zn A domain				240
cTyrp2	CSIYNYFVWL	HYYSVRDILL	GPGRPFTAID	FSHQGPFAVT	WHRYHLLILLE	RDLQRLMGNE	
mTyrp2	CSVYDFVWL	HYYSVRDILL	GPGRPYKAID	FSHQGPFAVT	WHRYHLLWLE	RELQRLTGNE	
hTYRP2	CSVYDFVWL	HYYSVRDILL	GPGRPYRAID	FSHQGPFAVT	WHRYHLLCLE	RDLQRLIGNE	
	241						300
cTyrp2	SFALPYWDF	TGRNCDVCT	DQLFGAPRPD	DPGLISLNSR	FSRWQIVCNS	LDDYNRLVTL	
mTyrp2	SFALPYWNFA	TGKNECDVCT	DDWLGAARQD	DPTLISRNSR	FSTWEIVCDS	LDDYNRRVTL	
hTYRP2	SFALPYWNFA	TGRNECDVCT	DQLFGAARPD	DPTLISRNSR	FSSWETVCD	LDDYNHLVTL	
	301						360
cTyrp2	CNGSDEGLLQ	RRPRD.SGEQ	LPTAEDVRR	LSRHEFDSP	FFRNSSFSFR	NALEGFNKPE	
mTyrp2	CNGTYEGLLR	RNKVGRNNEK	LPTLKNVQDC	LSLQKFDSP	FFQNSTFSFR	NALEGFDKAD	
hTYRP2	CNGTYEGLLR	RNQMGGRNSMK	LPTLKDIRD	LSLQKFDNPP	FFQNSTFSFR	NALEGFDKAD	
	361		Zn B domain				420
cTyrp2	GALNSPMLNL	HNLASFLNG	TRVLPHAAAN	DPFVVLHSE	TDAIFDEWMK	RFHPPDPAWP	
mTyrp2	GTLD SQVMNL	HNLASFLNG	TNALPHSAAN	DPV FVVLHSE	TDAIFDEWLK	RNNPSTDAWP	
hTYRP2	GTLD SQVMSL	HNLVHSFLNG	TNALPHSAAN	DPFVVLHSE	TDAIFDEWMK	RFNPPADAWP	
	421						480
cTyrp2	EELAPIGHR	LYNMVFFFP	VTNDQLFQTA	EQLGYTYAID	LPGLSEESQA	WAAMVGSTIG	
mTyrp2	QELAPIGHR	MYNMVFFFP	VTNEELEFLTA	EQLGYNYAVD	L.SEEEEAPV	WSTTL.SVVI	
hTYRP2	QELAPIGHR	MYNMVFFFP	VTNEELEFLTS	DQLGYSYAID	LPVSVETPG	WPTTL.LVVM	
	481				522		
cTyrp2	GALIALAVLV	LLLVLFOHRK	QRKGFEPIMN	VRFSSKKYME	EA		
mTyrp2	GILGAFVLLL	GLLAFLOYRR	LRKGYAPLME	TGLSSKRYTE	EA		
hTYRP2	GTLVALVGLF	VLLAFLOYRR	LRKGYTPLME	THLSSKRYTE	EA		

Fig. 3.15. Amino acid alignment of TYRP2 proteins from the chicken (cTyrp2; this study), mouse (mTyrp2; Jackson *et al.*, 1992) and human (hTYRP2; Bouchard *et al.*, 1994) using the Pileup command (Genetics Computer Group (GCG) program (GCG sequence analysis software package, version 9.0, GCG, Inc., Madison, WI, USA)). The protein sequences are represented in one-letter code. Dots (..) have been introduced for optimal alignment. An amino-terminal EGF-like domain and two zinc-binding domains are all boxed.

A comparison of the individual chicken TRP members with each other demonstrated, on average, approximately 50% aa sequence identity (Table 3.4). Similar identities are obtained for the mouse and human TRPs. The orthologous chicken and human TRPs (TYR (73.1%), TYRP1 (75.9%) and TYRP2 (69.9)) are more similar than the corresponding chicken and mouse *Tyrp2* (*Tyr* (71.8%), *Tyrp1* (72.9%) and *Tyrp2* (69.2)) (Table 3.4). On comparing chicken TRP paralogues at the aa level, chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* were found to share a higher sequence identity (49.8%) than either chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyr* (40.0%) or chicken *Tyrp2* and *Tyr* (38.9%). Furthermore, chicken *Tyrp1* and *Tyr* (40.5%) are more similar than chicken *Tyrp2* and *Tyr* (38.9%). Similarly, mammalian TYRP1s and TYRP2s are more identical than either mammalian TYRP1s and TYRs or TYRP2s and TYRs. Mammalian TYRP1s and TYRs are also more similar than TYRP2s and TYRs (Table 3.4).

In summary, clones B8.3, pcTRP-1.6 and pcTRP-2.10 each carries the entire coding sequence for chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2*, respectively. These chicken cDNAs share significant nt and aa sequence homologies with their respective mammalian counterparts. Moreover, the chicken *TRP* gene family displays several highly conserved regions also present in the mouse and human *TRP* gene families. The following experimental sections provide evidence for the *in vivo* expression of the chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* clones isolated here.

3.5 Pigment cell-specific expression of the chicken TRP gene family

When this project was first initiated and before the appropriate species-specific *TRP* cDNA probes were available, attempts were made to determine whether pigmented chicken tissues expressed *Tyr* and *Tyrp1* transcripts. RNA was extracted from 10 day old Black Australorp skin and whole eyes and was subjected to northern blot hybridisation analysis using random-primed mouse *Tyr* (Müller *et al.*, 1988) and *Tyrp1* (Shibahara *et al.*, 1986) cDNA probes (see sections 2.4.1 and 2.6 for details of probes). Despite several attempts, which included both the analysis of total RNA and poly (A)⁺-purified RNA from pigmented chicken tissues, under different stringency conditions, both mouse *Tyr* and *Tyrp1* probes failed to yield cross-hybridising signals. Positive control samples included total RNA from B16-F10 mouse melanoma cells and ethidium bromide staining of the RNA gels revealed that all RNA samples were of equal undegraded quantity and quality. Because it was likely that the hybridisation analysis employed here was not sufficiently sensitive to detect chicken *Tyr* and *Tyrp1* transcripts in both skin and whole eye samples, and because the level of homology between the mouse *Tyr* and *Tyrp1* cDNAs and the orthologous chicken cDNAs

was not known, further northern blot cross-hybridisation experiments were abandoned at that stage.

However, once the three members of the chicken *TRP* gene family had been isolated, northern blot hybridisation analyses were re-attempted in order to determine whether the chicken *TRP* gene family is expressed in a tissue-specific fashion. In addition to using chicken *TRP* cDNA probes, the experimental conditions were further optimised by using total and poly (A)⁺ RNA from pure chicken retinal pigment epithelial (RPE) primary cell cultures.

In Fig. 3.17a, a single strongly hybridising 2.5 kb transcript for *Tyr* is visible in the lanes containing mRNA (lane 2) and total RNA (lane 3) from cultured chicken RPE cells. No hybridising signals were detected in RNAs from embryonic chicken heart, skin or eye (lanes 4, 5 and 6, respectively), although equivalent amounts of RNA were loaded in each lane (Fig. 3.17b, lanes 1-6).

In Fig. 3.17c, a weakly hybridising 2.3 kb transcript for *Tyrp1* is visible in the lane containing total RNA from 10 day old chicken eye (lane 1). No hybridising signals were detected in RNAs from embryonic chicken heart, skin or eye (lanes 4, 5 and 6, respectively). Ethidium bromide staining revealed that equivalent amounts of RNA were loaded in each lane (Fig. 3.17d, lanes 1-6).

In Fig. 3.17e, a transcript of 3.5 kb and a fainter signal at 5.0 kb are visible in lane containing total RNA from 10 day old chicken eye (lane 1). No *Tyrp2* hybridising signals were observed in RNAs from skin, brain, heart, liver or kidney (lanes 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6). Equivalent amounts of RNA were loaded in each lane as revealed by ethidium bromide staining (Fig. 3.17f, lanes 1-6).

The cloning of the chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* cDNAs in pBluescript SK⁻ allowed the further analysis of chicken *TRP* gene expression by *in situ* hybridisation. Concurrently with the study described here, *in situ* hybridisation experiments were carried out on embryonic chick tissue using *Tyr* and *Tyrp2* riboprobes. The chicken *Tyr* and *Tyrp2* *in situ* hybridisation experiments were performed by Tamara Franz (Franz, 1996) (eye) and Dominique Koubovec (skin) in the Department of Anatomy and Cell Biology, Medical School, University of Cape Town, South Africa. Using digoxigenin-labelled antisense chicken *Tyr* and *Tyrp2* riboprobes, *Tyr* gene expression in the eye was found to be restricted to the RPE layer only.

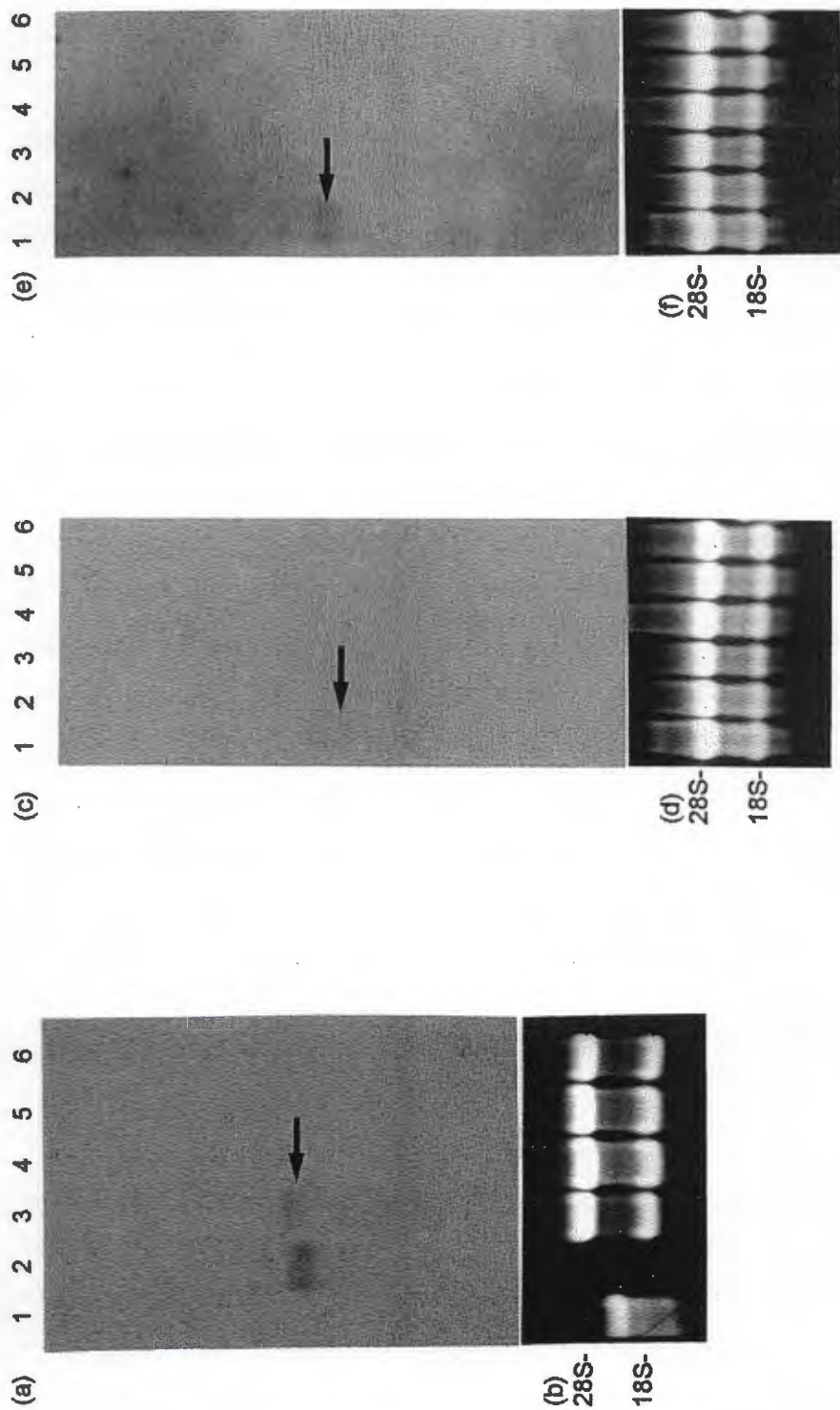


Fig. 3.17. Pigment cell-specific expression of the chicken *TRP* gene family. Northern blot hybridisation analysis was performed on pigmented and non-pigmented tissues from 10 day old Black Australorp embryos. (a) Ten micrograms of *E. coli* rRNA (lane 1), 3 µg poly A⁺ RNA from RPE cultures (lane 2), 10 µg total RNA from each of RPE cultures (lane 3), skin (lane 4), eye (lane 5) and heart (lane 6) were probed with a 1.5 kb *EcoRI-PstI* chicken *Tyr* cDNA probe. A single *Tyr* transcript of 2.5 kb (arrow) is visible in lanes 2 and 3 only. (c) Twenty micrograms total RNA from each of eye (lane 1), skin (lane 2), brain (lane 3), heart (lane 4), liver (lane 5) and kidney (lane 6) were probed with a 1.7 kb *AvaI* chicken *Tyrp1* cDNA probe. A single *Tyrp1* transcript of 2.3 kb (arrow) is visible in lane 1 only. (e) Twenty micrograms total RNA from each of eye (lane 1), skin (lane 2), brain (lane 3), heart (lane 4), liver (lane 5) and kidney (lane 6) were probed with a 1.3 kb *BamHI* chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA probe. A major *Tyrp2* transcript of 3.5 kb (arrow) and a fainter signal of 5 kb is visible in lane 1 only. (b), (d) and (f) are the corresponding regions of the RNA gels showing the quality and quantity of the RNAs loaded as assessed by ethidium bromide staining of the 28S (4.6 kb) and 18S (1.6 kb) rRNAs.

with pigment granules concentrated apically, and *Tyr* transcripts localised more basally (Figs. 3.18a and b). Similar patterns of RPE-specific expression were obtained with the *Tyrp2* riboprobe, with *Tyrp2* expression preceding that of *Tyr* expression. Furthermore, in 10 day old chicken skin, *Tyrp2* gene expression is restricted to pigment-containing melanocytes concentrated around the base of feather follicles (Figs. 3.18c and d). A few unpigmented cells were also labelled by the *Tyrp2* riboprobe. A similar pattern of melanocyte-specific expression, within the skin, is obtained for *Tyr* gene expression.

Taken together therefore, both northern blot and *in situ* hybridisation experiments clearly indicate that the chicken *TRP* gene family is indeed preferentially transcribed in a pigment cell-specific manner. To confirm that the chicken *TRP* cDNAs isolated here were encoded by separate loci, the next part of this study examined the genomic structure of the chicken *TRP* gene family.

3.6 The chicken and mammalian *TRP* genes share a common genomic structural organisation

As a preliminary step towards analysing the genomic structure of the chicken *TRP* gene family, as well as contributing towards the understanding of the molecular mechanisms of the evolution of the vertebrate *TRP* gene family, the chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* loci were investigated, using the chicken *TRP* cDNA probes described here.

Unlike Black Australorp (B) chickens, which have a black plumage and pigmented eyes, White Plymouth Rock X Pile Game (W) chickens exhibit a white plumage, with pigmented eyes. In addition, the W breed carries both the *Dominant white (I)* and *recessive white (c)* mutations (Smyth, 1991). In order to determine whether there are any large genomic differences between the B and W breeds at either the *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* or *Tyrp2* loci, Southern blot hybridisation analysis of genomic DNA from both B and W fowl breeds was carried out.

3.6.1 The chicken *Tyr* locus

Genomic DNA from B and W chickens was digested with restriction enzymes that cut the 1.9 kb chicken *Tyr* cDNA (Fig. 3.10) zero times (*EcoRI* and *KpnI*) or once (*BamHI*, *HincII*, *PvuII* and *XhoI*). Several strongly hybridising genomic bands were observed after hybridisation with a chicken *Tyr* cDNA probe (Fig. 3.19). The average sum of labelled fragment sizes for the seven enzymes used in this analysis is 9 kb, with sizes ranging from 5 to 19 kb. These results suggest that the chicken *Tyr* gene contains several introns. No gross differences were observed between the B and W chicken *Tyr* loci.

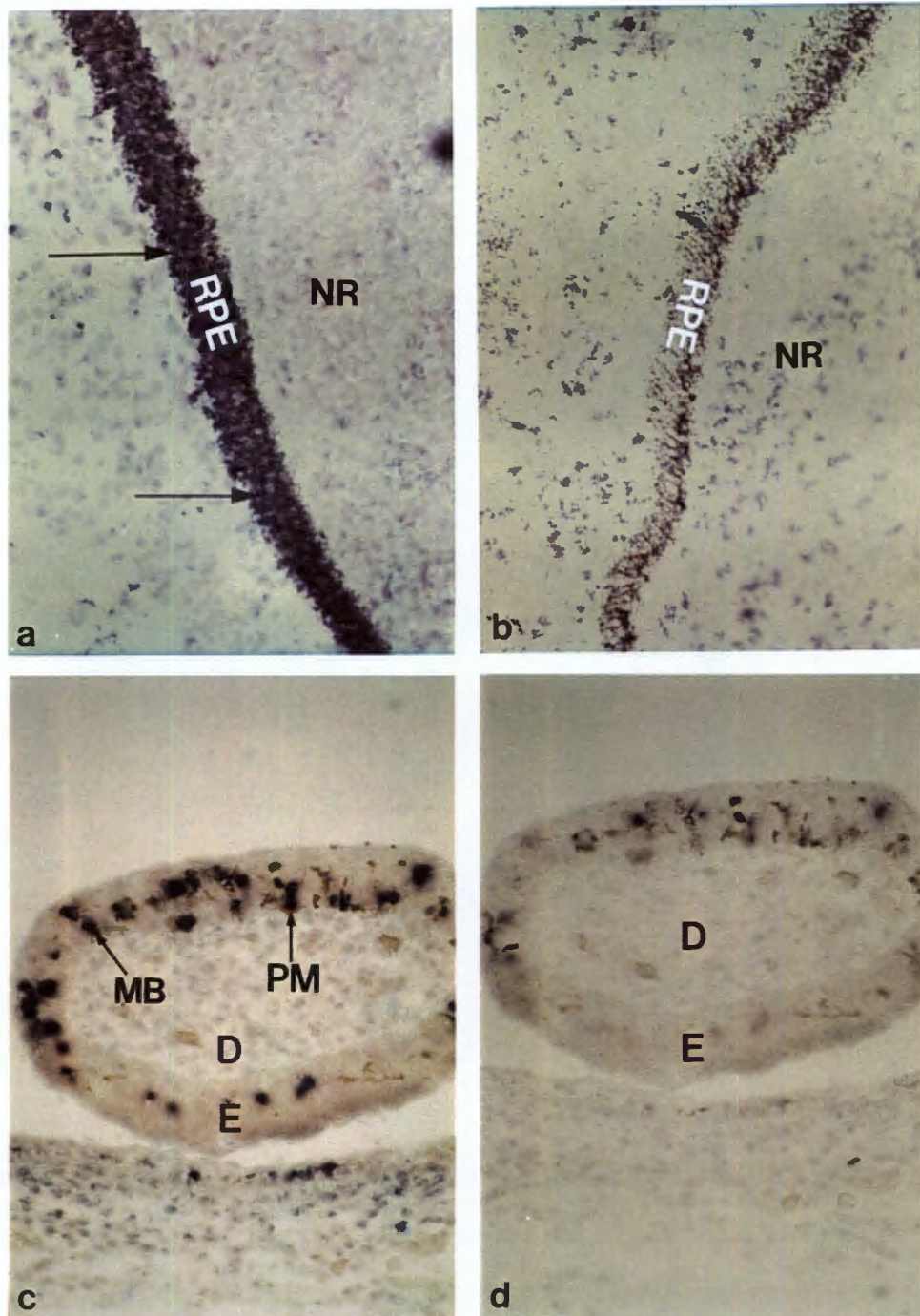


Fig. 3.18. Pigment cell-specific expression of the chicken *Tyr* and *Tyrp2* genes using *in situ* hybridisation. (a) Transverse section through a 6 day old White Plymouth Rock X Pile Game chick eye. *Tyr* transcripts (blue staining, arrows) are localised within the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) only (bright field, x155) and not in cells of the neuroretina (NR). (b) Similar section as (a), but without *Tyr* riboprobe (bright field, x155). (c) Transverse section through the skin of a 10 day old Black Australorp embryo. *Tyrp2* transcripts (blue staining, arrows) are localised within pigmented melanocytes (PM) as well as possible unpigmented melanoblasts (MB) of the epidermis (E) and dermis (D) (bright field, x130). (d) Similar section as (c), but without *Tyrp2* riboprobe (bright field, x130). Micrographs courtesy of T. Franz (eye) and D. Koubovec (skin).

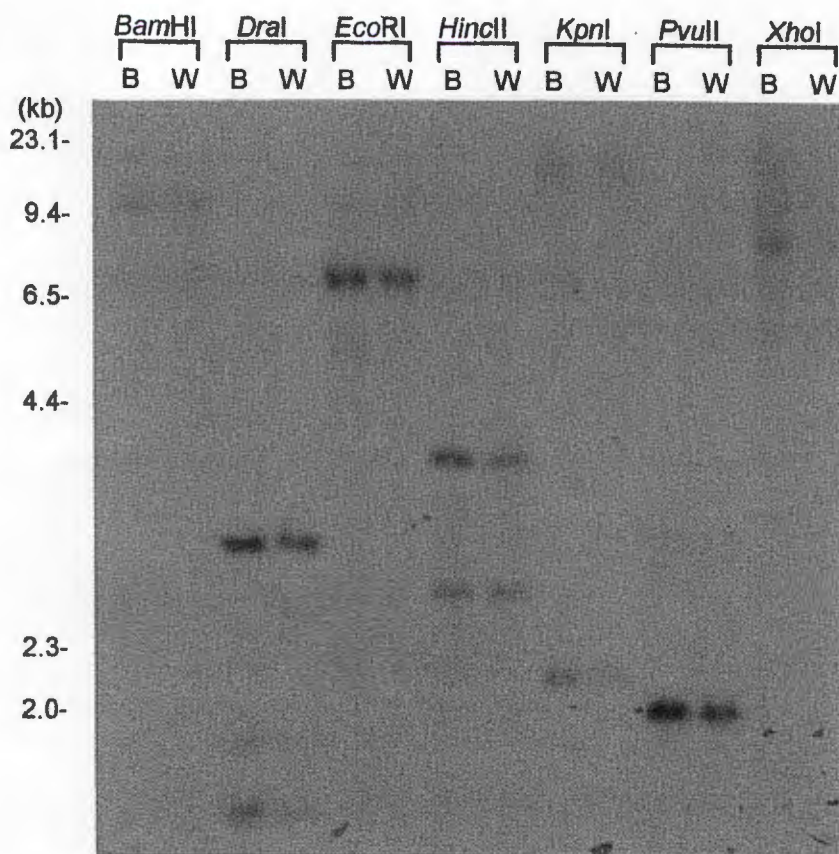


Fig. 3.19. Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis of the *Tyr* locus in Black Australorp (B) and White Plymouth Rock X Pile Game (W) chickens. Genomic DNA (20 μ g) prepared from 10 day old B and W embryos was digested with *Bam*HI, *Dra*I, *Eco*RI, *Hinc*II, *Kpn*I, *Pvu*II and *Xho*I and subjected to Southern blot hybridisation using a radiolabelled *Eco*RI-*Kpn*I 1.9 kb chicken *Tyr* cDNA probe. The molecular weight (kb) marker is λ /*Hind*III.

3.6.2 The chicken *Tyrp1* locus

For analysis of the *Tyrp1* locus in chickens, genomic DNA was digested with *DraI*, *EcoRI*, *KpnI*, *PvuII* and *XhoI*. This revealed respectively, three (2.5 kb, 2.1 kb and 1.2 kb), three (5 kb, 2.6 kb and 2.2 kb), two (6 kb and 5 kb), two (6 kb and 1.9 kb) and one (8 kb) strongly-hybridising bands (Fig. 3.20). Because there are no *KpnI*, *PvuII* and *XhoI* sites, one *EcoRI* and two *DraI* sites in the chicken *Tyrp1* cDNA, these results suggest that the chicken *Tyrp1* gene has several introns and may span 5 to 11 kb. A comparison of the Southern blot hybridisation analysis of B and W genomic DNA revealed no gross differences (deletions or rearrangements) at the chicken *Tyrp1* locus.

3.6.3 The chicken *Tyrp2* locus

Genomic DNA from the B and W breeds was digested with several different restriction enzymes and subjected to Southern blot hybridisation analysis. A 2.7 kb *SmaI-XhoI* chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA fragment was used as a probe, since this fragment included almost the entire insert carried by pcTRP-2.10, except for 249 bp of the 5' end (Fig. 3.14). The results of this Southern blot hybridisation experiment are shown in Fig. 3.21. Despite repeated attempts, smeared signals were obtained in all lanes, with no clear bands visible.

To determine whether the non-specific hybridisation smears were due to partial digestion of the genomic DNA, the same stripped blot was reprobed with a 1.9 kb chicken *Tyr* cDNA probe. The results from this experiment were similar to that obtained for Fig. 3.19, indicating that the genomic DNA had indeed been digested sufficiently to yield an interpretable result. This result suggested that the non-specific hybridisation patterns obtained may have been peculiar to the chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA probe.

Because the chicken *Tyrp2* probe used in the above analyses carries an 18 nt poly (A)⁺ tail, it is possible that this sequence may have contributed to the non-specific smeared signals obtained. To exclude this poly (A)⁺-rich region from the probe, a 2.5 kb *EcoRI-NdeI* chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA fragment was used to reprobe the same stripped blot. This fragment contains the entire insert carried by pcTRP-2.10, apart from the last 389 nts of the 3' UTR. The results of this probing were not significantly different from the initial probing (Fig. 3.20), with smeared signals observed in all lanes (results not shown).

On further detailed analysis of the unusually long 1186 bp 3' UTR of clone pcTRP-2.10, it was discovered that 177 bp (nts 2262-2442) share a significantly high nt sequence identity (87%) with a region between the chicken *T-cell receptor alpha chain constant* and the

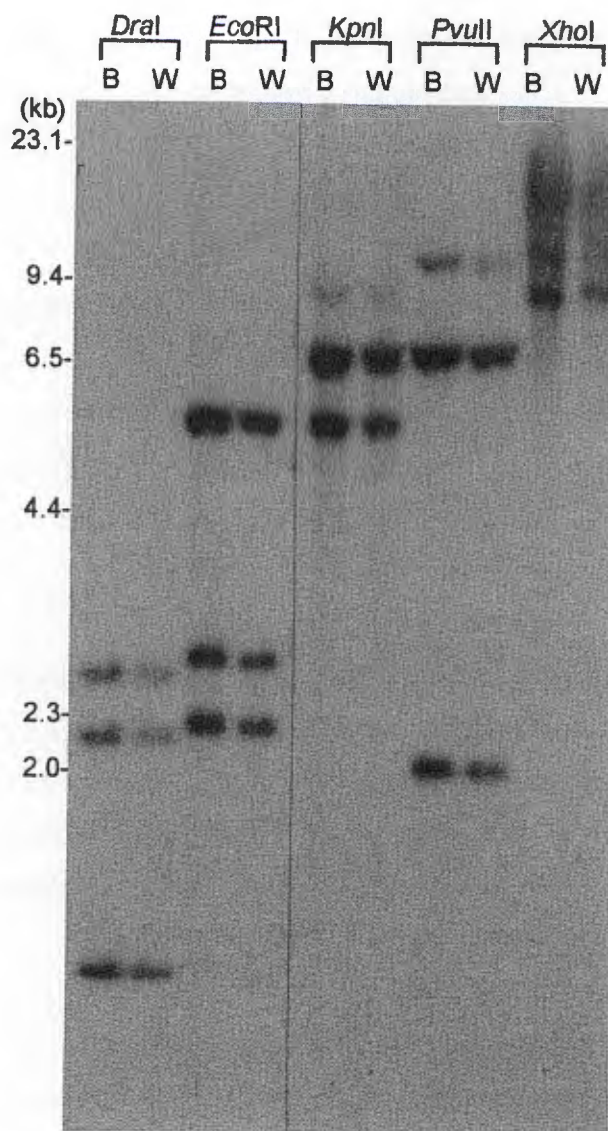


Fig. 3.20. Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis of the *Tyrp1* locus in Black Australorp (B) and White Plymouth Rock X Pile Game (W) chickens. Genomic DNA (20 μ g) prepared from 10 day old B and W embryos was digested with *DraI*, *EcoRI*, *KpnI*, *PvuII* and *XhoI* and subjected to Southern blot hybridisation using a radiolabelled *AvaI* 1.7 kb chicken *Tyrp1* cDNA probe. The molecular weight (kb) marker is λ HindIII.

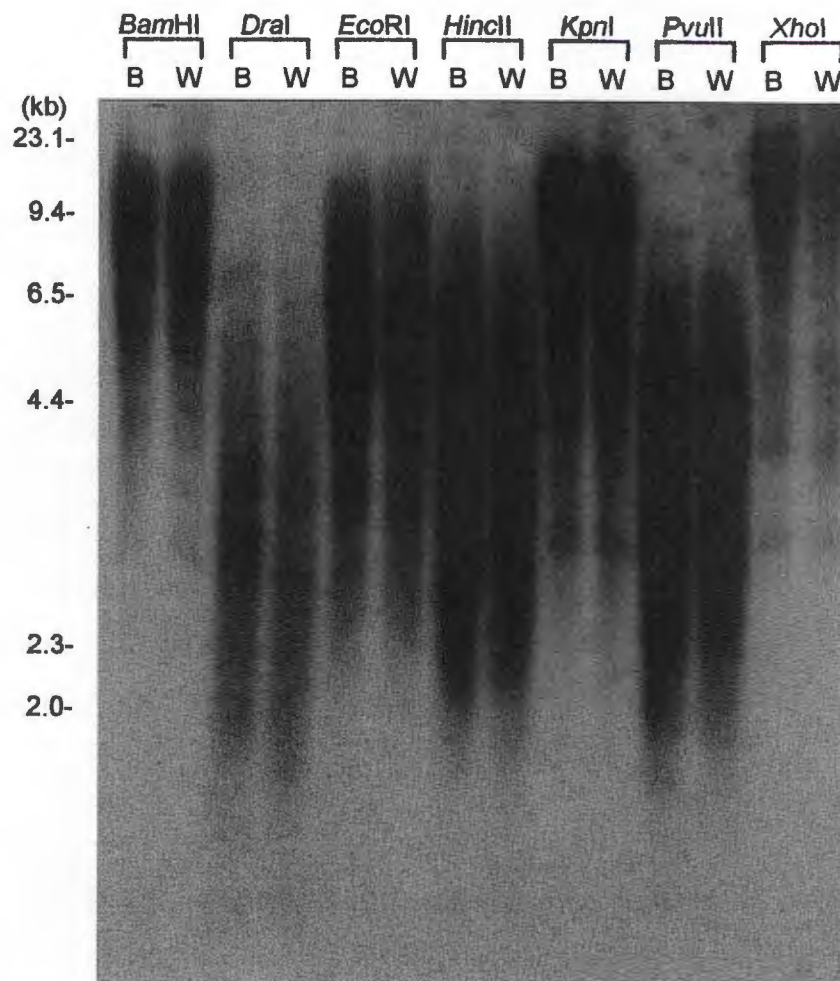


Fig. 3.21. Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis of the *Tyrp2* locus in Black Australorp (B) and White Plymouth Rock X Pile Game (W) chickens. Genomic DNA (20 μ g) prepared from 10 day old B and W embryos was digested with *Bam*HI, *Dra*I, *Eco*RI, *Hin*clI, *Kpn*I, *Pvu*II and *Xho*I and subjected to Southern blot hybridisation using a radiolabelled 2.7 kb *Xho*I-*Sma*I chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA probe. The molecular weight (kb) marker is λ HindIII. Smearing signals are visible in all lanes, suggesting non-specific hybridisation of the chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA probe.

defender of death protein-1 genes (Wang *et al.*, 1997) (Fig. 3.14). To investigate the possibility that both the poly (A)⁺-rich tail as well as this 177 bp region of the chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA may be binding non-specifically to regions of the chicken genome, thus causing the smearing, a 1.3 kb *Bam*HI fragment, which contained most of the coding region of the chicken *Tyrp2* gene was prepared (Fig. 3.14 and section 2.9). The results of this re-hybridisation of the stripped blot with this probe are presented in Fig. 3.22. Several strongly-hybridising bands are clearly visible, indicating that the 177 bp 3' *UTR* and the poly (A)⁺ tail were indeed responsible for the non-specific streaking obtained in the earlier experiments.

The average sum of labelled fragment sizes for the six restriction enzyme digests used in this analysis is 23 kb, with sizes ranging from 15 to 30 kb. Taken together, these results suggest the presence of a single copy *Tyrp2* gene, containing several introns, that spans approximately 15 to 30 kb of the chicken genome. In four out of six restriction enzyme digests larger *Tyrp2* hybridising bands were observed in the W lanes when compared to the adjacent B lanes. For example, whereas the *Eco*RI+*Hind*III digested DNA yields a 7.5 kb band (Fig. 3.22, arrow) in the W lane, the corresponding band is absent in the B lane. Although a 6.5 kb band is present in both the B and W *Eco*RI+*Hind*III digested samples, the W band is approximately half the intensity of the B band, suggesting a heterozygous difference between the B and W *Tyrp2* loci. Similar 1-2 kb differences were observed for the *Bam*HI, *Eco*RI+*Bam*HI and *Eco*RI+*Hin*CI digests. These results suggest that indeed there are differences between the B and W breeds at the *Tyrp2* locus

In summary, the following conclusions were drawn:

- i) the chicken genome contains single copies of each of the *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* genes;
- ii) the chicken *TRP* genes each contains several exons and introns;
- iii) the *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* loci span approximately 5-19 kb, 5-11 kb and 15-30 kb of the chicken genome respectively.
- iv) a comparison of B and W genomic DNA revealed no gross differences at the chicken *Tyr* or *Tyrp1* loci. However, differences between the B and W *Tyrp2* loci were evident. The molecular nature of these differences is as yet unknown.

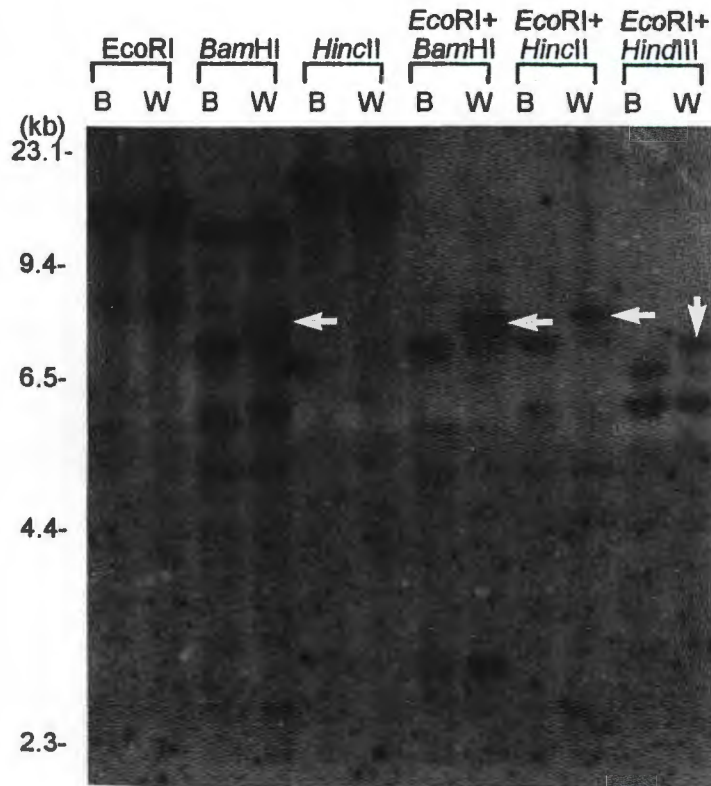


Fig. 3.22. Genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis of the *Tyrp2* locus in Black Australorp (B) and White Plymouth Rock X Pile Game (W) chickens. Genomic DNA (20 μ g) prepared from 10 day old B and W embryos was digested with *EcoRI*, *BamHI*, *HincII*, *EcoRI+BamHI*, *EcoRI+HincII* and *EcoRI+HindIII* and subjected to Southern blot hybridisation. A 1.3 kb *BamHI* chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA fragment spanning most of the open reading frame was radiolabelled and used as a probe. This cDNA contains no *BamHI*, *EcoRI* and *HindIII* and one *HincII* (position 2809) restriction sites. Arrows indicate differences between B and W *Tyrp2* hybridising bands. The molecular weight (kb) marker is λ /*HindIII*.

CHAPTER 4: DISCUSSION

The broad goal of this study was to further the understanding of the mechanisms responsible for the generation of colour diversity within the bird kingdom. The present study contributes to aspects of this issue by the cloning and characterisation of the chicken *Tyrosinase-related protein (TRP)* gene family and by exploring possible mechanisms whereby this gene family might give rise to diversity of avian colouration. This discussion deals with the evolutionary conservation and divergence of the members of the chicken *TRP* gene family as well as with the differential processing of chicken *TRP* transcripts. Genetic mutations and cellular signalling systems represent additional molecular mechanisms whereby diversity may be generated, and these latter two issues are explored in the context of the molecular genetics of chicken pigmentation, with particular emphasis being placed on candidate mutant pigmentary loci for the chicken *TRP* gene family. The final section of this discussion explores a few speculative issues stemming from this study and attempts to suggest areas of experimentation for future investigation.

4.1 The molecular biology of the chicken *TRP* gene family

This study is the first to describe the cloning and characterisation of all three members of the chicken *TRP* gene family. The chicken now represents only the third organism, after the mouse and human, in which the presence of all three members of the *TRP* gene family has been directly demonstrated. Although other vertebrate *TYR* and *TYRP1* cDNAs have been described, to date only mammalian *TYRP2* cDNAs have been reported (Jackson *et al.*, 1992; Bouchard *et al.*, 1994; Yokoyama *et al.*, 1994a; Cassady and Sturm, 1994; Hawkins *et al.*, 1996). The cell biology and biochemistry of avian melanogenesis has not been as well described as that for mammalian melanogenesis, and it is not known whether the chicken TRPs differ in structure or function from those in other organisms. It may be possible for example, that the diversity of avian colouration may be partially dependent on variations in the trafficking of avian TRPs and/or melanosomes, thus generating pigmentary patterns that are absent in other organisms. For example, the chicken *lavender* mutation which results in a dilution of melanin (Brumbaugh *et al.*, 1972) is thought to stem from an intermediate/microfilament defect in which melanosome translocation to the dendrites is impaired (Mayerson and Brumbaugh, 1981).

Having cloned all three members of the chicken *TRP* gene family, the next step of the present study was to compare the nucleotide (nt) and deduced amino acid (aa) sequences of the chicken TRPs to their orthologous chordate counterparts. This comparison was

carried out in order to learn more about the level of molecular conservation of the *TRP* gene family between avians and other organisms, as well as to determine whether the chicken TRPs possess any structural differences to previously reported TRPs.

The chicken TRP gene family members have significant nt and aa sequence identity with previously reported vertebrate TRPs. The chicken Tyr shares, on average, 65% aa sequence identity with the other vertebrate TYRs (Table 3.4). Similar average aa sequence identities are obtained when aligning either the chicken Tyrp1 or Tyrp2 aa sequences with their respective vertebrate counterparts. The deduced size of the chicken Tyr protein described here (58 kDa) is smaller than the sizes for chicken Tyr reported in biochemical studies (66-220 kDa) (Table 4.1). Given that these Tyrs most likely represent the post-translational modified forms of chicken Tyr, the protein size of 58 kDa described here, appears to be an accurate calculation of the unglycosylated chicken Tyr monomer. Similarly, taking post-translational modification into account, the deduced molecular weights of 58 kDa and 56.6 kDa described here correlate with the reported 65-80 kDa and 65-85 kDa sizes for chicken Tyrp1 and Tyrp2, respectively (Austin and Boissy, 1995). The differences in the molecular weights of reported chicken Tyr may also be attributed to intrinsic breed-specific differences. For example, the study by Doezema (1973b) was conducted on the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) of White Leghorns, whereas Boissy *et al.* (1987) used cultured melanocytes from Light Brown Leghorns, and Wang *et al.* (1995) used skin melanocytes from White Silky fowls.

The present study demonstrates that the chicken TRPs also share common features with vertebrate TRPs, including an amino (N)-terminal signal sequence, several *N*-glycosylation sites and a carboxy (C)-terminal transmembrane domain. Although these features are not unique to the TRP gene family, the integrity of these three regions has been shown, in mammals, to be important for the subcellular trafficking, and therefore the functioning of the TRPs (Johnson and Jackson, 1992; Halaban *et al.*, 1988b; Kwon *et al.*, 1989; Beermann *et al.*, 1990; Budd and Jackson, 1995). It is likely therefore, that the homologous regions of the chicken TRPs play similar important roles in avian melanocytes.

The three chicken TRPs also contain domains unique to the vertebrate TRPs, including an epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like domain and two histidine-rich metal ion-binding sites. It is thought that the EGF-like domain may facilitate the formation of a melanosomal membrane TRP complex, which may be necessary for efficient melanin biosynthesis. On comparing the EGF-like domain in the chicken TRPs to the same domain in other chordate

Table 4.1. Molecular weights of chicken Tyrosinases

Tissue	Size (kDa)	Reference
RPE	72, 150, 220	Doezema (1973b)
feathers	66	Yamamoto and Brumbaugh (1984)
NCC	72	Oetting <i>et al.</i> (1985a, 1985b)
NCC	68, 82	Boissy <i>et al.</i> (1987)
NCC	82	Austin and Boissy (1995)
skin	66	Wang <i>et al.</i> (1995)

RPE = retinal pigment epithelium; NCC = neural crest cells

TRPs, the degeneracy of the EGF-like consensus sequence may be further refined from [CXCX(5)GX(2)C] to [CXCXXN(F,Y)XGX(N,D)C]. This suggests that this motif plays a key role in chicken TRP functioning.

Two histidine-rich metal ion-binding domains in the TRP gene family, "CuA" and "CuB", have been shown to be important for the catalytic functions of TRPs (Tripathi *et al.*, 1992; Solano *et al.*, 1996; Martinez-Esparza *et al.*, 1997; Spritz *et al.*, 1997; Furumura *et al.*, 1998) and have been highly conserved in all cloned TRPs as well as in some invertebrate haemocyanins. The results of the present study demonstrate that, as expected, these domains have been conserved in all three chicken TRP orthologues. The first of the TYRP2 metal ion-binding domains, "ZnA", is highly conserved in the chicken with only one aa (Thr) difference out of 33. The same position is occupied by Lys and Arg residues in the mouse and human TYRP2 "ZnA" domains, respectively. Within the "CuB" domain, His389 is replaced by an invariant Leu in both chicken Tyrp1 and Tyrp2 as is the case in mammalian TYRP1 and TYRP2. Similarly, Ser192 and Ser375 are present in both chicken and mammalian TYRs, but are both absent from chicken and mammalian TYRP1s and TYRP2s. Furumura *et al.* (1998) suggest that the substitutions of His389, Ser192 and Ser375 in TYRP1 and TYRP2 may disrupt copper binding in these molecules. Thus far, the only enzymatic activities associated with the chicken melanin biosynthetic pathway have been tyrosine hydroxylase and DOPA oxidase (Yamamoto and Brumbaugh, 1984; Wang *et al.*, 1995). By expressing the cloned chicken TRP cDNAs, it will be possible to determine whether these TRPs fulfill similar catalytic functions to that described for the homologous mammalian enzymes.

The results from the present study also demonstrate that both chicken Tyr (EXQPLL) and Tyrp1 (EXXQPLL) contain a carboxy-terminal consensus sequence (CTCS), that is present in the C-termini of all vertebrate TYRs and TYRP1s. Recent evidence strongly suggests that this CTCS is involved in the trafficking of TYR and TYRP1 from the Golgi to the melanosomes (reviewed in section 1.5.1). This CTCS, however, is absent from chicken Tyrp2, which is in concordance with that reported for mammalian TYRP2s (Jackson *et al.*, 1992; Bouchard *et al.*, 1994; Yokoyama *et al.*, 1994a; Cassady and Sturm, 1994) and ascidian Tyr (Sato *et al.*, 1997; Caracciolo *et al.*, 1997). The absence of the CTCS in TYRP2 suggests that this enzyme is targeted to the melanosome by a mechanism different to that utilised by TYR and TYRP1. Winder *et al.* (1993) have suggested that a Gly-Tyr motif present in the mouse and human TYRP2 C-termini, but not present in any of the other TRPs, may be involved in the subcellular sorting of this molecule. However, this Gly-Tyr

motif is not present in the homologous region of the C-terminus of the chicken *Tyrp2*, and is substituted by Gly-Phe, weakening this hypothesis. On the other hand, a second Gly-Tyr motif (LGYXL), upstream of the CTCS and hydrophobic transmembrane domain, is present in all cloned TRPs, including chick *Tyrp2* and ascidian *Tyr*. It will be of interest to determine whether this motif plays any role in the subcellular localisation of the TRPs.

In addition to the conserved EGF-like domain and the two metal ion-binding domains, the chicken TRPs also share several conserved aa residues with the mammalian TRPs. These clustered residues include 15 cysteines, 13 prolines and 12 glycines, and have been suggested to be "functionally conserved", contributing to the formation of secondary turns within the vertebrate TRP family (Peng *et al.*, 1994). At aa positions 62 and 370 (Fig. 3.16) an invariant Gly residue is found in all cloned vertebrate TRPs, except in chicken *Tyr* (this report and Mochii *et al.*, 1992), where instead, Asn and Ala residues are found, respectively. Similarly, Gly318 is conserved in all cloned TRPs, apart from chicken *Tyrp2*, where this position is occupied by an Asp residue. The functional significance, if any, of the substitutions of these Gly residues in chicken *Tyr* and *Tyrp2* is not known.

The chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA sequence also differs from its mammalian counterparts in a second way. An unusually long chicken *Tyrp2* 3' *UTR* was found to contain a stretch of 177 nts sharing a significantly high (87%) sequence identity with a genomic clone spanning the chicken *T-cell receptor alpha chain constant region* and the *Defender against cell death 1* genes (Wang *et al.*, 1997). One explanation for the occurrence of this DNA segment is that it may represent a transposable element generated in the diversification of chicken T-cell receptors. *T-cell receptor* gene rearrangement during the development of mature functional T-cells in the thymus is a well documented immunological phenomenon (Kendrew, 1995). Furthermore, aberrant *T-cell receptor* gene rearrangements (particularly the α and δ genes), in chromosomal domains not encoding antigen receptor genes, have been reported before (Boehm and Rabbitts, 1989). Moreover, on closer inspection of the 177 nt region within the 3' *UTR* of the chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA, a conserved palindromic heptamer sequence (5'-CACAGTG-3') is identifiable. This sequence is known to serve as a recombination signal sequence for the variable and diversity segments of both *immunoglobulin* and *T-cell receptor* genes (Kendrew, 1995).

If this "foreign" DNA does indeed represent aberrant recombination of *T-cell receptor* genes, a number of interesting questions now arise. First, are there specific regions (hotspots) within the chicken *Tyrp2* gene that favour recombination? Secondly, do these regions occur

in other *TYRP2* genes (including other chicken breeds)? Thirdly, what effect, if any, does this foreign DNA region have on chicken *Tyrp2* gene expression and mRNA processing? Answers to questions like these might possibly contribute towards the understanding of mechanisms by which colour diversity is generated. For example, albino i^1/i^1 Medaka fish (*Oryzias latipes*) carry a transposable element, *Tol1*, that disrupts the *Tyr* gene, resulting in premature termination of the *Tyr* transcript (Koga *et al.*, 1995).

Whereas the genomic organisation of the mammalian *TRPs* has been well investigated (Ruppert *et al.*, 1988; Shibahara *et al.*, 1991; Jackson *et al.*, 1991; Ponnazhagan *et al.*, 1994; Sturm *et al.*, 1995; Budd and Jackson, 1995; Box *et al.*, 1998), very little is known about the genomic organisation and structure of the avian *TRP* genes. To date, only the partial quail (Yamamoto *et al.*, 1992) and chicken (Ferguson and Kidson, 1996) *Tyr* promoters have been analysed. In order to shed further light on this issue and to contribute towards the understanding of the evolution of the *TRP* gene family, the nt sequences of the chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* cDNAs were aligned with the orthologous mouse and human *TRP* genomic sequences.

Using the splice site consensus sequence, 5' A/CAGgtaagt...(c/t)_nnc/tagG 3' (Jackson, 1991), the sequence and relative positions of the published major 5' donor and 3' acceptor splice sites for the mammalian *TYR*, *TYRP1* and *TYRP2* genes were found to be highly conserved in the orthologous chicken *TRP* cDNAs (Tables 4.2-4.4). The conservation of the spacing of the splice site consensus sequence implies that the number and length of individual exons of the three chicken *TRP* genes are similar in number and size to the corresponding mammalian *TRP* exons (Tables 4.2-4.4). In keeping with this observation, genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis in the present study, seemed to indicate the presence of several introns (and exons) at each of the chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* loci. Although in each case, the sizes of the chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* loci appear somewhat smaller than their mammalian counterparts (Table 4.5), these differences may not be due to different numbers of exons/introns at each locus, but to the sizes of each of the introns. For example the mouse *Tyr* intron I is 8.2 kb, whereas the homologous human *TYR* intron I is 22 kb (Table 4.2), even though the coding regions of these *TYR* genes span approximately 65 and 70 kb of the mouse (Ruppert *et al.*, 1988) and human (Giebel *et al.*, 1991; Ponnazhagan *et al.*, 1994) genomes respectively.

These structural similarities between the orthologous chicken and mammalian *TRP* genes suggest that the exon/intron splice boundaries for the chicken *TRP* gene family are found in

Table 4.2. Exon-intron boundaries of the chicken, mouse and human TYR genes

Gene	Exon no.	Exon size (bp)	5' donor.....3' acceptor	Intron no.	Intron size (kb)	Reference
chicken Tyr	1	?	CAG/?.....?/GTA Q V	1	?	this study
mouse Tyr	1	901	CAG/gtaa.....ccag/ATC	1	8.2	Ruppert <i>et al.</i> (1988)
human TYR	1	865	CAG/gtaa.....acag/ATT Q I	1	22	Giebel <i>et al.</i> (1991)
chicken Tyr	2	217	GAA G/?.....?/GC TTT	2	?	this study
mouse Tyr	2	217	GAA G/gtaa.....acag/GA TTT	2	11.5	Ruppert <i>et al.</i> (1988)
human TYR	2	217	GAA G/gtaa.....acag/GA TTT E S I	2	>26	Giebel <i>et al.</i> (1991)
chicken Tyr	3	148	GAC AG/?.....?/C ATT	3	?	this study
mouse Tyr	3	148	GAC AG/gttg.....gtag/T ATT	3	35.3	Ruppert <i>et al.</i> (1988)
human TYR	3	148	GAC AG/gttg.....gcag/T ATT D S I	3	10	Giebel <i>et al.</i> (1991)
chicken Tyr	4	182	CCA G/?.....?/CA CTT P A L	4	?	this study
mouse Tyr	4	182	TCA G/gtaa.....tcag/AT CCA	4	6.5	Ruppert <i>et al.</i> (1988)
human TYR	4	182	TCA G/gtaa.....tcag/AC CCA S D P	4	9	Giebel <i>et al.</i> (1991)
chicken Tyr	5	?	-	-	-	
mouse Tyr	5	473	-	-	-	Ruppert <i>et al.</i> (1988)
human TYR	5	?	-	-	-	

Table 4.3. Exon-intron boundaries of the chicken, mouse and human *TYRP1* genes

Gene	Exon no.	Exon size (bp)	5' donor.....3' acceptor	Intron no.	Intron size (kb)	Reference
chicken <i>Tyrp1</i>	1	?	?	1	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp1</i>	1	87-188	CATG/gtac.....tcag/CTGT	1A	0.591-0.7	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991); Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1991)
human <i>TYRP1</i>	1	108-209	ACTG/gtga.....tcag/CTGT	1B	0.585-0.7	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991)
	1	30	TGTG/gtgg.....tcag/CTGT	1C	0.57-0.7	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991)
	1		TGAG/gtaa.....tcag/CTGG	1	0.42	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995); Box <i>et al.</i> (1998)
chicken <i>Tyrp1</i>	2	?	ATA G/?.....?/TC AGA	2	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp1</i>	2	470	I V R ACA G/gtga...aaag/TC AGG	2	2	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991); Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1991)
human <i>TYRP1</i>	2	470	T V R ATA G/gtaa...aaag/TC AGG	2	1.133	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995); Box <i>et al.</i> (1998)
			I V R			
chicken <i>Tyrp1</i>	3	323	CAG/?.....?/AAT	3	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp1</i>	3	323	Q N	3	2.75/3	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991); Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1991)
human <i>TYRP1</i>	3	323	CAG/gtat.....ctag/GAG	3	2.614	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995); Box <i>et al.</i> (1998)
			CAG/gtat.....ctag/GAA	3		
			Q E			
chicken <i>Tyrp1</i>	4	205	AAC A/?.....?/GC ACT	4	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp1</i>	4	205	AAC A/gtaa....ccag/GC ACT	4	1.6/4.5	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991); Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1991)
human <i>TYRP1</i>	4	205	AAC A/gtaa....gcag/GC ACC	4	3.619	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995); Box <i>et al.</i> (1998)
			N S T			
chicken <i>Tyrp1</i>	5	168	GAA G/?.....?/GG TAC	5	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp1</i>	5	168	GAA G/gcaa....gtag/GT TAC	5	1.7/1.8	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991); Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1991)
human <i>TYRP1</i>	5	168	GAA G/gcaa....ctag/GT TAC	5	2.094	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995); Box <i>et al.</i> (1998)
			E G Y			
chicken <i>Tyrp1</i>	6	180	GCT G/?.....?/AT ATC	6	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp1</i>	6	180	GCC G/gtga.....ttag/AT ATT	6	2.45-2.9	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991); Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1991)
human <i>TYRP1</i>	6	180	GCT G/gtaa.....ttag/AT ATA	6	3.291	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995); Box <i>et al.</i> (1998)
			A D I			
chicken <i>Tyrp1</i>	7	147	CCA G/?.....?/GG CCT	7	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp1</i>	7	147	P G P CCA G/gtcg....atag/GT CAG	7	0.7-0.8	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991); Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1991)
human <i>TYRP1</i>	7	147	P G Q CCA A/gtga....atag/GT CCG	7	0.834	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995); Box <i>et al.</i> (1998)
			P S R			
chicken <i>Tyrp1</i>	8	?	-	-	-	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp1</i>	8	1041	-	-	-	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991); Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1991)
human <i>TYRP1</i>	8	1274	-	-	-	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995); Box <i>et al.</i> (1998)

Table 4.4. Exon-intron boundaries of the chicken, mouse and human *TYRP2* genes

Gene	Exon no.	Exon size (bp)	5' donor.....3' acceptor	Intron no.	Intron size (kb)	Reference
chicken <i>Tyrp2</i>	1	?	ACA G/?.....?/GA AAC	1	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp2</i>	1	758	ACA G/gtga.....tcag/GA AAC	1	8.8	Budd and Jackson (1995)
human <i>TYRP2</i>	1	722	ACA G/gtga.....ctag/GA AAC T G N	1	9.4	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995)
chicken <i>Tyrp2</i>	2	300	CTA G/?.....?GG CCT	2	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp2</i>	2	300	TTA G/gtgg.....ttag/GT CCA	2	2.4	Budd and Jackson (1995)
human <i>TYRP2</i>	2	300	TTA G/gtgg.....tcag/GA CCA L G P	2	?	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995)
chicken <i>Tyrp2</i>	3	101	CAG/?.....?/CGA	3	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp2</i>	3	101	CAG/gttg.....ttag/AGA	3	0.75	Budd and Jackson (1995)
human <i>TYRP2</i>	3	101	CAG/gtag.....ttag/CGA Q R	3	?	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995)
chicken <i>Tyrp2</i>	4	167	AAC AG/?.....?/C TTG N S L	4	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp2</i>	4	167	GAC AG/gtga.....ttag/C TTG	4	3	Budd and Jackson (1995)
human <i>TYRP2</i>	4	167	GAT AG/gtaa.....ttag/C TTG D S L	4	?	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995)
chicken <i>Tyrp2</i>	5	177	TTC AG/?.....?/G AAT	5	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp2</i>	5	180	TTC AG/gtag.....tcag/G AAT	5	2	Budd and Jackson (1995)
human <i>TYRP2</i>	5	180	TTC AG/gtgg.....ctag/G AAT F R N	5	?	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995)
chicken <i>Tyrp2</i>	6	136	GTG/?.....?/GTT	6	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp2</i>	6	136	GTG/gtat.....gcag/GTC	6	?	Budd and Jackson (1995)
human <i>TYRP2</i>	6	136	GTG/gtat.....gcag/GTT V.....V	6	?	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995)
chicken <i>Tyrp2</i>	7	202	CCA G/?.....?/GT TCA P G S	7	?	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp2</i>	7	202	TCA G/gtga.....gcag/AG GAA S S E	7	?	Budd and Jackson (1995)
human <i>TYRP2</i>	7	202	CCA G/gtaa.....ttag/TT TCA P V S	7	?	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995)
chicken <i>Tyrp2</i>	8	?	-	-	-	this study
mouse <i>Tyrp2</i>	8	>396	-	-	-	Budd and Jackson (1995)
human <i>TYRP2</i>	8	>179	-	-	-	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995)

Table 4.5. Genomic structure of the chicken, mouse and human *TRP* gene family

Locus name	Organism	Locus size (kb)	Exons (no)	Introns (no)	Reference
<i>albino</i>	chicken	5-19	5?	4?	this study
<i>colour (c)</i>	mouse	>100	5	4	Ruppert <i>et al.</i> (1988)
<i>Tyr/TYR</i>	human	>50	5	4	Giebel <i>et al.</i> (1991)
<i>brown (b)</i>	chicken	5-11	8?	7?	this study
<i>Tyrp1/TYRP1</i>	mouse	15-18	8	7	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1991); Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1991)
	human	24	8	7	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995); Box <i>et al.</i> (1996)
<i>slaty (slt)</i>	chicken	15-30	8?	7?	this study
<i>Tyrp2/TYRP2</i>	mouse	50-55	8	7	Budd and Jackson (1995)
	human	55	8	7	Sturm <i>et al.</i> (1995)

virtually homologous positions to those reported for the corresponding mouse and human *TRP* genes. Although it is often difficult to predict with any certainty where exon/intron boundaries occur (Dibb, 1993), the predications made here may now be tested experimentally by primed sequencing of the exon/intron boundaries of the chicken *TRP* genes and by comparison to the corresponding mammalian counterparts. If the exon/intron boundaries of the mammalian *TRP* genes do indeed occur at homologous positions within the chicken *TRP* orthologues, this would imply that the chicken *TRP* gene family members possess a similar overall genomic structure to the orthologous mouse and human *TRP* genes.

In summary, chicken Tyr, Tyrp1 and Tyrp2 share a high degree of sequence homology with other cloned TRPs, as well as possibly having a similar genomic structure to mammalian TRPs, lending further support to the notion that the *TRP* gene family is highly conserved throughout the vertebrates. Although there are several structural similarities between the chick TRPs and their vertebrate orthologues, there are also some noteworthy differences, including a significantly different 3' *UTR* within the chicken *Tyrp2* transcript. It remains to be investigated whether these differences have any functional implications in the diversification of avian colouration.

4.2 Expression of the chicken *TRP* gene family

Gene duplication and divergence, yielding multigene families, constitutes one of the major evolutionary mechanisms whereby molecular diversity may be generated. A second mechanism whereby molecular diversity and thus functional and phenotypic diversity may be generated involves the differential production of gene transcripts, which may occur by alternative usage of promoters, alternative splicing or alternative usage of 3' polyadenylation sites (Kendrew, 1995). There is evidence to suggest that all of these mechanisms are found in the vertebrate *TRP* gene family. For example, heterogeneous *TYR* and *TYRP1* transcription start sites (Ruppert *et al.*, 1988; Jackson *et al.*, 1991; Ponnazhagan *et al.*, 1994; Sturm *et al.*, 1995; Ferguson and Kidson, 1996), alternative *TYR* and *TYRP1* splicing (Ruppert *et al.*, 1988; Bouchard *et al.*, 1989; Shibahara *et al.*, 1991; Inagaki *et al.*, 1994; Kelsall *et al.*, 1997; Sato *et al.*, 1997) and differential usage of 3' polyadenylation sites (Ruppert *et al.*, 1988; Takase *et al.*, 1992; Sato *et al.*, 1997) have all been reported. Furthermore, it also appears that patterns of alternative splicing of the *TYR* gene may differ, depending on the developmental origin of the pigment cell (Bouchard *et al.*, 1989; Inagaki *et al.*, 1994; Le Fur *et al.*, 1997; Kelsall *et al.*, 1997).

Interestingly, there has been a recent unprecedented report of the utilisation of an alternative open reading frame (ORF) of human *TYRP1*, resulting in the translation of a novel peptide (Wang *et al.*, 1996). The product encoded by this alternative ORF is a 24 aa peptide that is recognised by T cells in patients with metastatic melanoma and has therefore been suggested to function as a human tumour rejection antigen. Although the presence of this peptide was reported in normal human melanocytes (Wang *et al.*, 1996), the normal function of this peptide is unknown. This "alternative translation" represents the first example in eukaryotic cells, of two completely different peptides/proteins being translated from overlapping ORFs of a single gene. This recently discovered phenomenon may represent yet a further mechanism of generating functional diversity.

To determine whether chicken *Tyr*, *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* gene expression is restricted to pigment cells, and to investigate whether chicken *TRP* transcripts undergo differential processing, northern blot and *in situ* hybridisation analyses were performed on pigmented and non-pigmented chicken embryonic tissues. The results of the present study reveal that all three chicken *TRPs* are expressed in pigmented RPE cells. Strongly hybridising transcripts for chicken *Tyr* (2.5 kb), *Tyrp1* (2.3 kb) and *Tyrp2* (3.5 kb and 5.0 kb) were detected in RNA from pigmented RPE cultures and embryonic eyes, but not in other non-pigmented tissues. These results indicate that the chicken *TRPs*, like their vertebrate orthologues, are expressed exclusively in pigmented cells. In the current study northern blot hybridisation analysis failed to detect *TRP* transcripts in total RNA from the skin of 10 day old chicks. Unlike whole eye tissue or RPE cells, the paucity of melanocytes within the total skin cell population may require a more sensitive technique to allow the detection of *TRP* gene expression. A similar suggestion was put forward by Mochii *et al.* (1992) after they failed to detect *Tyr* transcripts in the skin of 9 day old White Leghorns.

A comparison of *TRP* transcript sizes is presented in Table 4.6. On comparing the chicken *TRP* transcript sizes with other chordate *TRP* transcripts, several observations were noted. First, the transcript sizes obtained in the current study correlate with previous studies where 2.5 kb (Mochii *et al.*, 1992) and 2.4 kb (Austin and Boissy) chicken *Tyr*, 2.1 kb *Tyrp1* (Austin and Boissy, 1995) and 3.4 kb *Tyrp2* (Austin and Boissy, 1995) mRNA sizes were reported. Secondly, the chicken *TYR* transcript is similar in size to the reported smaller transcripts (2.2 kb) for the ascidian (Sato *et al.*, 1997), fish (Inagaki *et al.*, 1994) and human *TYR* sizes (2.4 kb) (Kwon *et al.*, 1987; Naeyaert *et al.*, 1991). However, the chicken *Tyr* mRNA is larger than the reported mouse *Tyr* transcript sizes of 1.8-2.1 kb (Takeuchi *et al.*, 1988; Müller *et al.*, 1988; Shibahara *et al.*, 1988). The Japanese pond frog *Tyr* transcripts have

Table 4.6. Transcript sizes of the *TRP* gene family in chordates

Organism	TYR		TYRP1		TYRP2	
	Transcript size (kb)	Reference	Transcript size (kb)	Reference	Transcript size (kb)	Reference
chicken	2.5	Mochii <i>et al.</i> (1992)	2.1	Austin and Boissy (1995)	3.4	Austin and Boissy (1995)
	2.4	Austin and Boissy (1995)	2.3	this study	3.5	this study
	2.5	this study				
ascidian	5.2 + 3.0 + 2.2	Sato <i>et al.</i> (1997)	?		?	
	2.0	Caracciolo <i>et al.</i> (1997)				
fish	5.6 + 4.3 + 2.2	Inagaki <i>et al.</i> (1994)	?		?	
axolotl	?		2.0	Mason and Mason (1995)	?	
frog	?		?		?	
mouse	2.1	Takeuchi <i>et al.</i> (1988)	3.0	Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1986)	1.9	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1990)
	1.8-2.0 ^a	Müller <i>et al.</i> (1988)	2.5	Jackson <i>et al.</i> (1990)	3.0 ^a	Bouchard <i>et al.</i> (1994)
	2.0 ^a	Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1988)	3.1	Austin and Boissy (1995)	2.3 ^a	Yokoyama <i>et al.</i> (1994a)
human	2.4	Kwon <i>et al.</i> (1987)			4.5 ^a	Bouchard <i>et al.</i> (1994)
	2.4	Naeyaert <i>et al.</i> (1991)	3.3	Boissy <i>et al.</i> (1996)	2.3 + 4.3 ^a	Yokoyama <i>et al.</i> (1994a)
	2.4 + 4.7 ^a	Bouchard <i>et al.</i> (1989)				

^atranscript sizes from melanoma cells

not been reported yet. Thirdly, the chicken *Tyrp1* transcript is similar in size to the axolotl (2.0 kb) *Tyrp1* transcript size (Mason and Mason, 1995), but is smaller than that reported for the mouse and human *TYRP1* transcripts. The goldfish *Tyrp1* cDNA has also been cloned (Peng *et al.*, 1994), but as yet there have been no reports of a fish *Tyrp1* transcript size. Fourthly, the chicken *Tyrp2* transcript is larger than that reported for the mouse (3.0 kb, Bouchard *et al.*, 1994), but smaller than the major human *TYRP2* (4.3 kb, Yokoyama *et al.*, 1994a) transcript.

Variation in *TRP* transcript sizes may be due to species-specific differences and differential processing of primary mRNAs. A further explanation for variation in *TRP* transcript sizes has been suggested by Le Fur *et al.* (1997) and Kelsall *et al.* (1997), who reported that melanoma cells may generate aberrantly processed *TYR* mRNAs. Eberle *et al.* (1995) also provide evidence that *TRP* gene transcription is regulated differently in human melanomas, by comparison with normal human melanocytes.

The chicken *Tyr* transcript length of 2.5 kb is also consistent with the reported positions for the initiation of chicken *Tyr* transcription (Ferguson and Kidson, 1996). Similarly, transcription start site analysis of the mouse (Budd and Jackson, 1995) and human (Yokoyama *et al.*, 1994b; Sturm *et al.*, 1995) *TYRP2* genes has revealed that approximately 480 and 420 bp respectively of the 5' end of the *TYRP2* primary transcript is not translated. A chicken *Tyrp2* mRNA transcript size of 3.5 kb is consistent with a 5' *UTR* of similar size.

In the current study, a second fainter 5 kb chicken eye *Tyrp2* transcript was also detected above the 3.5 kb major transcript. Although there is no experimental evidence for differential processing of either mouse or human *TYRP2* transcripts, Yokoyama *et al.* (1994a) do suggest that the human *TYRP2* gene may generate differently sized mRNAs by using different 3' polyadenylation signals. It may be possible therefore, that the 2.9 kb chicken *Tyrp2* cDNA clone described here represents the more abundant 3.5 kb major *Tyrp2* transcript. The minor 5 kb *Tyrp2* transcript may be generated by usage of a second downstream polyadenylation signal not present in the *Tyrp2* cDNA described here.

Although no additional *Tyr* and *Tyrp1* transcripts were detected in the current study, it may be possible that differentially processed chicken *Tyr* and *Tyrp1* transcripts may be present in the skin and/or in low abundance. In this light, it may be useful to further analyse the remaining uncharacterised *TRP* cDNA clones isolated from the melanocyte cDNA library described here. For example, it may be of interest to determine whether any of these clones

represent differentially processed chicken *TRP* transcripts and also whether any of these clones correspond to any of the 21 mouse *Tyr* alternatively spliced transcripts catalogued by Kelsall *et al.* (1997).

Concurrently with the study described here, *in situ* hybridisation experiments were performed on embryonic chick skin and eye sections. Riboprobes were generated using the chicken *Tyr* and *Tyrp2* cDNA clones isolated here. The results of these experiments confirmed that the chicken *Tyr* and *Tyrp2* genes are expressed in a pigment cell-specific fashion, with strongly hybridising signals present in both the skin and eye. Franz (1996) demonstrated that both *Tyr* and *Tyrp2* are expressed in the chick eye before visible pigmentation is observed and that *Tyrp2* expression preceded that of *Tyr* expression. Furthermore, in 10 day old embryos *Tyrp2* expression was detected in a few unpigmented dermal cells. Because in the mouse *Tyrp2* expression has been used as a specific marker of melanoblasts (Steel *et al.*, 1992; Cable *et al.*, 1995; Opdecamp *et al.*, 1997; Mackenzie *et al.*, 1997; Nakayama *et al.*, 1998), it is feasible that in the chick these cells may also represent melanoblasts.

Taken together, the evidence presented here strongly suggests that the chicken *TRP* gene family is expressed in similar tissues and at similar times to that reported for mammalian *TRPs*. Moreover, it is likely that homologous molecular mechanisms regulating mammalian *TRP* gene family expression are involved in specifying the temporal and spatial expression patterns of the chicken *TRP* gene family. Support for this suggestion comes from Ferguson and Kidson (1996, 1997), who reported that the chicken *Tyr* promoter region contains an 11 bp M-box element. This E-box-containing motif binds mouse Microphthalmia (Mi) (Bertolotto *et al.*, 1996, 1998) and the human Microphthalmia-associated transcription factor (MITF) (Yasumoto *et al.*, 1997) and has been shown to be a key element facilitating transactivation of the mammalian *TRP* genes (Bentley *et al.*, 1994; Yasumoto *et al.*, 1994; Yavuzer *et al.*, 1995; Yasumoto *et al.*, 1997; Bertolotto *et al.*, 1996, 1998). The recent isolation of the chick *Mi* cDNA (this report and Mochii *et al.*, 1998) further strengthens the view that evolutionary conserved molecular mechanisms regulating melanogenesis are shared between avians and mammals. On the other hand, it remains possible that subtle genetic differences between avian and vertebrate *TRPs* may contribute towards the diversity of plumage colouration.

4.3 A tentative link between the molecular conservation and expression patterns of the vertebrate TRP gene family?

From the above comparative analyses it is clear that i) there is strong molecular conservation of the *TRP* gene family within vertebrates and ii) there is also conservation of the tissue specific expression pattern of all three *TRP* genes. This leads to the interesting question of whether there is any relationship between the molecular conservation of paralogous members (TYR, TYRP1 and TYRP2) within the vertebrate TRP gene family and the gene expression profiles of these paralogues.

Hastings (1996) proposed that within a gene family there is indeed a correlation between gene expression profile and protein molecular evolutionary rate. For his analysis, Hastings focused on the Troponin I (Tnl) gene family. In tetrapods, this family consists of three Tnl isoforms (paralogues), Tnlcardiac, Tnlfast and Tnlslow, each encoded by a separate gene. Each Tnl gene has a distinct developmental expression pattern, with Tnlslow having the broadest and Tnlcardiac having the narrowest expression patterns. On comparing the three Tnl isoform aa sequences in quails and mammals (rat and human), Hastings found that quail Tnlslow differed by only 10% when compared to mammalian Tnlslow. Similar comparisons with quail and mammalian Tnlfast and Tnlcardiac yielded differences of 20% and 36%, respectively. From this analysis, Hastings proposed that broadly expressed isoforms show stronger sequence conservation than do narrowly expressed isoforms. He then extended his analysis to an additional 15 gene families and found that in 14 out of 15 cases the most strongly conserved orthologues were the most broadly expressed. He further suggested that broadly expressed isoforms were subjected to greater negative selection pressure, having had to function in a more diverse biochemical environment than narrowly expressed isoforms.

Although there is insufficient gene expression data for all three TRPs in avians and mammals, the aa sequences for all three TRP gene family members (TYR, TYRP1 and TYRP2) in three different organisms (chicken, mouse and human) (2 different Classes), permits the testing of part of Hastings's hypothesis. If this hypothesis holds true for the TRP gene family then the different levels of aa sequence difference among the three TRP paralogues should directly reflect differences in their respective rates of molecular evolution since the bird/mammal divergence at the Jurassic/Cretaceous period (Stevens, 1991a). By comparing the aa sequence differences for each of the three TRPs for chickens (avians) and mammals:

- i) chicken Tyr shows approximately 24% aa sequence difference from mammalian TYRs;
- ii) chicken Tyrp1 shows approximately 27% aa sequence difference from mammalian TYRP1s and
- iii) chicken Tyrp2 shows approximately 31% aa sequence difference from mammalian TYRP2s;

Although these differences are not as marked as those reported for the Tnl gene family, the TRP paralogues may be ranked in order of decreasing sequence conservation (from strongest to weakest) as follows:

TYR > TYRP1 > TYRP2

This trend confirms the first part of Hastings's hypothesis suggesting that the "ancestral" gene, TYR, shows the strongest aa sequence conservation, whereas the most recently evolved TRP paralogue, TYRP2, shows the weakest aa sequence conservation (fastest evolutionary rate) amongst vertebrates.

If as Hastings (1996) proposes, there is a correlation between molecular evolutionary rate within gene families and gene expression profiles, then a further prediction of this hypothesis would be that TYRP2 should be expressed more narrowly than TYRP1, with TYR exhibiting the broadest expression profile. From a preliminary analysis of the relevant literature the expression profiles of the TRPs were tabulated under Table 4.7.

While it may appear that the *TYR* gene is indeed expressed more broadly than either the *TYRP1* or *TYRP2* genes, two additional factors have to be considered. First, the *TRP* gene family expression studies were obtained using different detection methods (RT-PCR, *in situ*, western and northern blot hybridisation, immunocytochemistry, transgenic mice carrying *TRP* reporter constructs). Secondly, most studies on the expression of the *TRP* gene family have focused on mammalian *TYR*, with very little expression data on *TYRP1* or *TYRP2*. Given the different sensitivities of the techniques employed, the bias towards *TYR* expression data and the relative lack of information on complete expression profiles for the chicken *TRP* gene family, it currently is not possible to determine whether in fact there is a correlation between TRP gene family evolutionary rate and expression profile. However, with the cloning of the chicken *TRP* gene family, the outstanding expression data, once available, will allow a more accurate and rigorous testing of the possibility of evolutionary relationships between gene family conservation and expression.

Table 4.7. Expression profiles of the vertebrate TRP gene family

Expression	TYR		TYRP1		TYRP2	
	Reference	Expression	Reference	Expression	Reference	Expression
Pigmented cells/tissues	Müller <i>et al.</i> (1988)	Pigmented cell/tissues	Shibahara <i>et al.</i> (1986) Raymond and Jackson (1985)	Pigmented cells/tissues	Steel <i>et al.</i> (1992) Cable <i>et al.</i> (1995)	
Forebrain	Tief <i>et al.</i> (1996a, 1996b, 1997)	Forebrain	Tief <i>et al.</i> (1996b)	Forebrain	Steel <i>et al.</i> (1992) Pavan and Tighman (1994) Cable <i>et al.</i> (1995) Tief <i>et al.</i> (1996b)	
Olfactory bulb	Tief <i>et al.</i> (1996b) Mackenzie <i>et al.</i> (1997)			Olfactory bulb	Tief <i>et al.</i> (1996b) Mackenzie <i>et al.</i> (1997)	
Neural retina	Tief <i>et al.</i> (1996a)	Neural retina	Tief <i>et al.</i> (1996a)			
Testes	Müller <i>et al.</i> (1988)					
Schwann cells	Harlicec and Vachtenheim (1988)					
Satellite cells						
Central nervous system	Garai <i>et al.</i> (1992)					
Several organs	Battyanl <i>et al.</i> (1993) Franz (1996)					
Neural tube						
Neural ectoderm						
Pineal gland	Tief <i>et al.</i> (1996a, 1996b)					

4.4 Are there mutant TRP alleles in chickens?

Genetic mutations constitute a third common mechanism whereby phenotypic diversity may be generated. In the mouse (Gluecksohn-Waelsch, 1979; Halaban *et al.*, 1988b; Jackson *et al.*, 1990; Schmidt and Beermann, 1994; Jackson, 1994b; Budd and Jackson, 1995; Wu *et al.*, 1997) and human (Oetting and King, 1994; Spritz, 1994b; Boissy *et al.*, 1996; Manga *et al.*, 1997) there are more than 70 distinct mutations that occur at either the *TYR*, *TYRP1* or *TYRP2* loci. In stark contrast, only three (possibly four) mutant recessive (*Tyr*) *c* locus alleles (see section 1.3.3) have been described in the chicken. Attempts have been made to understand the biochemical nature of the *c* and *c^a* alleles (Brumbaugh *et al.*, 1983; Oetting *et al.*, 1985a; Boissy *et al.*, 1987), but as yet the genetic basis for the hypomelanosis associated with these mutant alleles (when homozygous) is unknown (see section 1.3.3). In an attempt to shed further light on the nature of the *recessive white (c)* allele, genomic DNA from two chicken breeds (*C⁺/C⁺* and *C⁺/c*) was probed with a chicken *Tyr* cDNA. Although the White Plymouth Rock X Pile Game (WPR X PG) breed used in this study is heterozygous (*C⁺/c*) at the *c* locus, no gross differences at the chicken *Tyr* locus were observed between this and the Black Australorp X New Hampshire Red (BA X NHR) (*C⁺/C⁺*) breed. Although there are several possible explanations for this result, the most likely interpretation is that the mutation at the *c* allele may be too small to detect by Southern blot hybridisation analysis. Support for this possibility comes from Oetting *et al.* (1985a), who showed by immunoprecipitation experiments, the presence of enzymatically non-functional *Tyr* protein in both *c* and *c^a* homozygotes. A second, but less likely explanation is that the *Tyr* gene does not map to the chicken *C⁺* locus.

Although both the WPR X PG and BA chicken breeds do not exhibit a brown phenotype, genomic DNAs from both these breeds were probed with a chicken *Tyrp1* cDNA, in order to learn more about the chicken *Tyrp1* locus. No gross differences were observed at this locus between the black and white breeds examined. Several avian loci have been reported to be involved in the generation of brown plumage and/or eye colour (Somes, 1980; Ito and Tsudziki, 1993, 1994; Tsudziki, 1995b, 1995c; Carefoot, 1996; Satoh *et al.*, 1997). However, it is not known whether any of these avian "browns" are homologous to either the mouse *brown* or human "brown" mutations. In commenting on brown phenotypes in the chicken, Smyth (1970) writes, "Apparently in the fowl it is not uncommon to have similar or identical phenotypes resulting from a number of different genetic combinations... Such situations are suggested as one of the major reasons for the surprisingly incomplete knowledge of plumage pattern inheritance in the domestic fowl."

Having found no large differences between the BA and WPR X PG breeds at either the *Tyr* or *Tyrp1* loci, the same breeds were then compared with regard to the chicken *Tyrp2* locus. Quite unexpectedly, genomic Southern blot hybridisation analysis revealed that indeed there is a difference between the BA and WPR X PG *Tyrp2* loci. The observed differences were evident in four out of six restriction digests and are consistent with a 1-2 kb heterozygous alteration at the WPR X PG *Tyrp2* locus. Because of the nature of the Southern blot hybridisation analysis, it is unclear whether this alteration represents a sequence polymorphism or indicates the presence of a mutant chicken *Tyrp2* allele. One approach in determining whether this alteration occurs within the coding region of the *Tyrp2* gene would be to PCR amplify RNA extracted from WPR X PG pigmented cells that are homozygous for this difference. DNA sequence comparisons between the BA and WPR X PG *Tyrp2* DNA would then distinguish between sequence polymorphisms or mutations occurring within the WPR X PG *Tyrp2* coding region.

A few loci have been reported to dilute wild type black/brown chicken plumage to a bluish-grey colour (Somes, 1980; Smyth, 1990; Tsudzuki, 1995a). Although, at this stage it is premature to suggest that any of these loci might encode a mutant chicken *Tyrp2* gene, one locus in particular, *Blue (Bl)*, might be considered a potential candidate for chicken *Tyrp2*.

The *Bl* locus yields a modified eumelanin, resulting in a bluish-slate plumage (Smyth, 1990). In addition, *Bl* melanosomes are ultrastructurally different from *bl⁺/bl⁺* melanosomes, being more spherical and sparsely distributed than wild type melanosomes (Zimmerman *et al.*, 1982; Smyth, 1990; Stevens, 1991b). In the mouse and human, the *Tyrp2* locus encodes the melanogenic enzyme, DOPAchrome tautomerase (Tsukamoto *et al.*, 1992; Yokoyama *et al.*, 1994a). Because this enzyme plays a key role in the composition and colour of melanin synthesised (Aroca *et al.*, 1992) as well as being a melanosomal membrane-bound protein (Hearing and Tsukamoto, 1991; Tsukamoto *et al.*, 1992), the *bl⁺* locus may be a possible candidate for the chicken *Tyrp2* gene. Smyth (1990) writes that several varieties of the Old English Game carry the *Bl* allele. Although the mixed white breed used in the current study partly derives from Pile Game, it is unclear whether the *Bl* allele is present in WPR X PG chickens. If the WPR X PG breed (*ll C⁺/c*) used in the present study does indeed possess a mutant *Tyrp2* allele, then the resulting mutant phenotype (if dominant) would have to be expressed on a wild-type *i⁺/i⁺* background in order to avoid the epistatic effects of the *I* locus.

4.5 The possible roles of α -MSH, Mgf and the endothelins in regulating the behaviour of chick neural-crest derived melanocytes

Together with mutant genes, signalling systems operational within the pigment cell environment constitute a further mechanism whereby diverse colours and patterns may be generated. Apart from melanogenic enzymes and transcription factors, at least three key ligand-receptor interactions have been shown to play important roles in the early development of mammalian pigment cells. These systems include α -MSH, Mast cell growth factor (Mgf), the endothelins and their respective receptors. Several of these signalling components have been identified in avians and a few of the corresponding genes (cDNAs) have now been cloned in the chick and quail (Tables 4.8 and 4.9). The final section of this discussion explores the possible roles that these signalling systems may have had on the chick neural crest-derived melanocyte cultures in the current study and also speculates on the mechanisms whereby these systems may give rise to plumage colour and patterning diversity.

In a first attempt to generate large numbers of pigmented chick melanocytes, single cell suspensions derived from truncal neural tube segments were cultured in Buffalo rat liver (BRL-3A) conditioned medium (BRL-3ACM) as described by Giss *et al.* (1982). In the present study, unlike that of Giss *et al.* (1982), BRL-3ACM failed to stimulate the bulk production of cultured embryonic pigmented chick melanocytes. One difference between the present study at that of Giss *et al.* (1982), is the strain of fowl breed used. Two arguments are presented below that suggest that genetic differences between strains of fowl breeds may influence the behaviour of melanocytes *in vitro*.

The Black Australorp X New Hampshire Red (BA X NHR) breed used in the current study carries the genotype E/e^{wm} (Smyth, 1990). As discussed earlier, there is some evidence to suggest that the chick E^+ locus may encode the *Mc1r* gene (Takeuchi *et al.*, 1996b) that α -MSH/*Mc1r* has a direct role in the development of avian melanocytes. They reported that α -MSH seemed not only to accelerate quail melanogenic differentiation *in vitro*, but also to affect the state of commitment of neural crest cells (NCCs) to melanogenic differentiation *in vitro* via cAMP signalling. Because there is also evidence to suggest that α -MSH/*Mc1r* may play a role in the early development of melanoblasts (Barsh, 1996) and melanocyte growth (De Luca *et al.*, 1993), it is possible that the compound heterozygous (E/e^{wm}) melanocytes used in the current study may have responded differently to the BRL-3ACM than those melanocytes used by Giss *et al.* (1982).

Two additional genes known to influence melanocyte development are the c-kit tyrosine kinase receptor (*Kit*) (Geissler *et al.*, 1988) and its ligand *Mgf* (Huang *et al.*, 1990). Mutations at both the *KIT* and *MGF* loci result in spotting in mice and piebaldism in humans (Williams *et al.*, 1992; Spritz, 1994a). There is evidence now that suggests that *Mgf/Kit* interactions are also important for avian melanocyte development, including the survival (Lahav *et al.*, 1994; Lecoin *et al.*, 1995) and differentiation (Sheng Guo *et al.*, 1997) of melanocyte progenitors. Because there are significant levels of *Mgf* within BRL-3ACM (Zsebo *et al.*, 1990) it is conceivable that this *Mgf* might be partially responsible for the stimulatory activity of BRL-3ACM reported by Giss *et al.* (1982) in their chick melanocyte cultures. A possible explanation for the differences obtained in the present study when compared to that of Giss *et al.* (1982) is that the chick breed used in the current study, may carry a mutation at the *Kit* locus, thus diminishing the survival and proliferative signals supplied by *Mgf*-containing BRL-3ACM. This hypothesis however, is weakened by the observation that the BA X NHR breed does not exhibit any overt spotting, unlike the breeds described by Schaible (1968; 1972) and Somes (1980). Both the chicken *Mgf* (Zhou *et al.*, 1993) and *Kit* (Sasaki *et al.*, 1993) cDNAs have now been cloned, and it will be of interest to determine whether the BA X NHR and WPR X PG breeds carry wild type *Kit* genes.

In summary then, potential genetic differences at at least three loci (*Mc1r*, *Mgf* and *Kit*) may provide theoretical explanations for the behavioural differences observed when comparing the effect of BRL-3ACM on melanocyte cultures obtained in the present study with those obtained by Giss *et al.* (1982). Two further sets of genes, the endothelins and their receptors, have recently been implicated in the regulation of melanocyte development, and therefore are of potential relevance to the present study.

In a further attempt to generate large quantities of embryonic pigmented chick cultures in the present study, NCCs derived from neural tube explants were cultured in a combination of TPA (Boissy and Halaban, 1985) and bFGF (Stocker *et al.*, 1991). This approach allowed the successful generation of approximately 10^8 cells, 70% of which were pigmented. Whereas the effects of 12-O-tetradecanoyl-13-phorbol acetate (TPA), a potent tumour promoter (Abrahm and Rovera, 1980; Ashendel, 1985), on avian melanogenesis have been investigated (Payette *et al.*, 1980; Glimelius and Weston, 1981; Sieber-Blum and Sieber, 1981; Boissy and Halaban, 1985; Oetting *et al.*, 1985b), it is unclear which physiological molecule TPA is mimicking. Recent evidence suggests that the effects of endothelins (Edns) and their receptors (Ednrs) may partially explain some of the reported effects of TPA on pigmentation (Yada *et al.*, 1991; Hara *et al.*, 1995; Lahav *et al.*, 1996; Reid *et al.*, 1996;

Imokawa *et al.*, 1996; Nataf *et al.*, 1996). These effects, also observed in the current study, include potent stimulation of avian NCC proliferation, with a vast increase in pigmented melanocytes. Because both the quail and chick *Ednrb* (Nataf *et al.*, 1996) cDNAs, as well as a novel quail *Edn* receptor cDNA (Lecoin *et al.*, 1997) have been cloned, the role of TPA and the Edn signalling system in avian melanogenesis may now be investigated in more detail.

4.6 Concluding comments and future directions

This study has focused on several aspects regarding the genetics, biochemistry and evolution of avian pigmentation. Of particular interest here, has been the development of the appropriate tools with which to address several questions related to the disciplines stated above. From this investigation, several other issues have arisen, some of which have already been alluded to in this discussion. These additional areas are expanded upon here.

In the mouse and human, the *TYR* (Ruppert *et al.*, 1988; Ponnazhagan *et al.*, 1994), *TYRP1* (Jackson *et al.*, 1991; Shibahara *et al.*, 1991) and *TYRP2* (Budd and Jackson, 1995; Sturm *et al.*, 1995) promoter regions have been cloned and extensively characterised. In addition, the human *MITF* promoter has been isolated (Fuse *et al.*, 1996). Apart from the cloning of the chicken (Ferguson and Kidson, 1996) and partial quail (Yamamoto *et al.*, 1992) *Tyr* promoters, very little else is known regarding the regulation of avian pigment cell-specific gene transcription (Ferguson and Kidson, 1997).

Towards the final stages of the current study, as an initial step towards the eventual investigation of the transcriptional regulation of the chicken *Mi* and *TRP* gene family, a Lambda Charon4A White Leghorn genomic library (Dodgson *et al.*, 1979) was screened for the 5' regulatory regions of the chicken *Tyrp1*, *Tyrp2* and *Mi* genes. Using chicken *Tyrp1*, *Tyrp2* and *Mi* cDNA probes several strongly hybridising genomic clones were isolated. Although these clones have as yet not been analysed further, it is likely that some of these clones may yield information that will contribute towards the understanding of the genomic structure and transcriptional regulation of the chicken *Mi* gene and *TRP* gene family.

When the current study was initiated in 1991, only a single avian pigment cell specific gene (cDNA) had been cloned (Mochii *et al.*, 1988b). Since then, 18 antisera and 12 gene probes have been developed and used in expression studies of avian pigmentation (Tables 4.8 and 4.9). However, of these markers, only 10 out of 18 antisera and 6 (*MM2* (Mochii *et al.*, 1988b; *Cty18* (Mochii *et al.*, 1992; *QNR-71* (Turque *et al.*, 1996; *CMC1* (Takeuchi *et al.*,

Table 4.8. Cloned genes expressed in avian pigment cells and their precursors

Clone#	Organism	Gene product	Cell/tissue specificity	Reference
MM-2	chicken	melanosomal matrix protein	yes	Mochii <i>et al.</i> (1988b)
Cty18	chicken	Tyr	yes	Mochii <i>et al.</i> (1992)
B8.3	chicken	Tyr	yes	this study
-	chicken	Mast cell growth factor	no	Zhou <i>et al.</i> (1993)
clone 3	chicken	Kit receptor	no	Sasaki <i>et al.</i> (1993)
pP334	chicken	serpin?	yes	Agata <i>et al.</i> (1993)
QNR-71	quail	melanosomal protein	yes	Turque <i>et al.</i> (1996)
CMC1	chicken	Melanocortin 1 receptor	yes	Takeuchi <i>et al.</i> (1996a)
pqSCF17	quail	Mast cell growth factor	no	Petitte and Kulik (1996)
-	quail	Endothelin B receptor	no	Nataf <i>et al.</i> (1996)
pcTRP-1.6	chicken	Tyrp1	yes	this study
pcTRP-2.10	chicken	Tyrp2	yes	this study
cmi9	chicken	Microphthalmia	no	Mochii <i>et al.</i> (1998)
M156	chicken	Microphthalmia	no	this study

Table 4.9. Antigens expressed in avian pigment cell and their precursors

Antibody#	Organism	Antigen	Cell/tissue specificity	Reference
HNK-1	chicken	?	no	Tucker <i>et al.</i> (1984)
-	chicken	Tyr	yes	Oetting <i>et al.</i> (1985a)
MC/1 and MMP115	chicken	melanosomal matrix protein	yes	Mochii <i>et al.</i> (1988a)
3G11	chicken	RPE antigen	yes	Chu and Grunwald (1990a)
3C10	chicken	RPE antigen	yes	Chu and Grunwald (1990a)
1D5	chicken	RPE antigen	yes	Chu and Grunwald (1990a)
1H2	chicken	?	no	Chu and Grunwald (1990a)
2A10	chicken	cadheren?	no	Chu and Grunwald (1990b)
MEBL-1	chicken	?	yes	Kitamura <i>et al.</i> (1992)
MelEM	quail	glutathione-S-transferase subunit	no	Nataf <i>et al.</i> (1993)
Mel1	quail	premelanosomal associated protein	yes	Nataf <i>et al.</i> (1993)
Mel2	quail	premelanosomal associated protein	yes	Nataf <i>et al.</i> (1993)
SL	chicken	Tyrp1	yes	Austin and Boissy (1995)
71Cter	quail	melanosomal protein?	yes	Turque <i>et al.</i> (1996)
-	chicken	Mast cell growth factor	no	Sheng Guo <i>et al.</i> (1997)
-	chicken	Kit receptor	no	Sheng Guo <i>et al.</i> (1997)
-	chicken	Microphthalmia	no	Mochii <i>et al.</i> (1998)

1996a); *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* (this study) out of 12 gene probes are avian pigment cell-specific. Many of these molecules were first identified and cloned in mammals (particularly the mouse) and have since also been found to play key roles in the development and functioning of other vertebrate pigment cells (Jackson, 1997).

Because the cDNA library described here contains cDNAs derived from melanocytes as well as from undifferentiated NCCs, it should theoretically be possible to clone novel markers of the chicken neural crest as well as of the melanocyte lineage. Already, Kelsh *et al.* (1996) have identified 285 mutations (alleles) and 94 genes (complementation groups) affecting all aspects of *Danio rerio* (zebrafish) larval pigmentation. These include NCC specification and pigment cell fate (6 genes); pigment cell patterning (5 genes); pigment cell proliferation (2 genes); pigment cell survival (33 genes) and pigment cell differentiation (52 genes). Although these genes include those involved in iridophore and xanthophore development, it is clear that lower vertebrate pigment cell development is at least as genetically complex as mammalian pigmentation. For example, zebrafish candidates for *Tyr* (*Sandy*, Kelsh *et al.*, 1996) and *Mi* (*piegus*^{m286}, *punktata*^{m288} and *mizerny*^{m293}; Malicki *et al.*, 1996) have been suggested. Furthermore, it appears that the Medaka fish possesses *Tyrp1* and *Tyrp2* genes (Matsumoto, 1998), in addition to the *Tyr* gene (Inagaki *et al.*, 1994; Hyodo-Taguchi *et al.*, 1997). Sato *et al.* (1997) have also reported the identification of a *TRP*-like gene in the ascidian. As yet, it is not known whether this gene represents a tunicate *Tyrp1* or *Tyrp2*.

Because the primary goal of this study was to contribute towards the molecular biology of chicken pigmentation, only those mammalian pigmentary loci that are relevant to the current study have been referred to here. Recently several other mammalian pigmentary genes have been cloned, including the *agouti/ASP* (Bultman *et al.*, 1992; Wilson *et al.*, 1995), *beige/LYST/CHS* (Perou *et al.*, 1995; Nagle *et al.*, 1995), *HPS/pale ear* (Oh *et al.*, 1996; Feng *et al.*, 1997) and *mottled/ATP7A* (Cecchi *et al.*, 1997; Vulpe *et al.*, 1993) genes. Although there are no clear candidates for these genes in chickens, avian homologues for these genes will no doubt be identified eventually. Conversely, at least three avian pigmentary genes, *MMP115* (Mochii *et al.*, 1988b); *pP334* (Agata *et al.*, 1993) and *QNR-71* (Turque *et al.*, 1996) have been cloned, that as yet, have no reported mammalian equivalents. Genes like these, as well as the plethora of primary and secondary plumage patterns that abound in the avian kingdom, will continue to afford a unique and exciting model with which to explore the molecular and developmental genetics of pigmentation.

REFERENCES

- Abrahm, J. and Rovera, G.** (1980). The effect of tumor-promoting phorbol diesters on terminal differentiation of cells in culture. *Mol. Cell. Biochem.* (31) 165-175.
- Adler, R., Magistretti, P. J., Hyndman, A. G. and Shoemaker, W. J.** (1982). Purification and cytochemical identification of neuronal and non-neuronal cells in chick embryo retina cultures. *Dev. Neurosci.* (5) 27-39.
- Agata, K., Kobayashi, H., Itoh, Y., Mochii, M., Sawada, K. and Eguchi, G.** (1993). Genetic characterization of the multipotent dedifferentiation state of pigmented epithelial cells in vitro. *Development* (118) 1025-1030.
- Anderson, D. J.** (1997). Cellular and molecular biology of neural crest cell lineage determination. *Trends Genet.* (13) 276-280.
- Antoniou, J. and Brumbaugh, J.** (1982). A regulator locus controlling melanocyte differentiation identified by somatic cell heterokaryon complementation analyses. *J. Cell Biol.* (95) 449a.
- April, C. S., Franz, T. and Kidson, S. H.** (1996). The cloning and characterization of chick tyrosinase from a novel embryonic cDNA library. *Exp. Cell Res.* (224) 372-378.
- April, C. S., Jackson, I. J. and Kidson, S. H.** (1998a). The cloning and sequencing of a cDNA coding for chick tyrosinase-related protein-1. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1395) 7-12.
- April, C. S., Jackson, I. J. and Kidson, S. H.** (1998b). Molecular cloning and sequence analysis of a chicken cDNA encoding tyrosinase-related protein-2/DOPAchrome tautomerase. *Gene*. In press.
- Aroca, P., Solano, F., Salinas, C., García-Borrón, J. C. and Lozano, J. A.** (1992). Regulation of the final phase of mammalian melanogenesis: the role of dopachrome tautomerase and the ratio between 5,6-dihydroxyindole-2-carboxylic acid and 5,6-dihydroxyindole. *Eur. J. Biochem.* (208) 155-163.
- Aroca, P., Urabe, K., Kobayashi, T., Tsukamoto, K. and Hearing, V. J.** (1993). Melanin biosynthesis patterns following hormonal stimulation. *J. Biol. Chem.* (268) 25650-25655.
- Ashendel, C. L.** (1985). The phorbol ester receptor: a phospholipid-regulated protein kinase. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (822) 219-242.
- Austin, L. M. and Boissy, R. E.** (1995). Mammalian tyrosinase-related protein-1 is recognized by autoantibodies from vitiliginous Smyth chickens: an avian model for human vitiligo. *Am. J. Pathol.* (146) 1529-1541.
- Aviv, H. T. and Leder, P.** (1972). Purification of biologically active globin messenger RNA by chromatography on oligothymidylic acid-cellulose. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (69) 1408-1412.
- Bagnara, J. T., Matsumoto, J., Ferris, W., Frost, S. K., Turner, W. A., Jr., Tchen, T. T. and Taylor, J. D.** (1979). Common origin of pigment cells. *Science* (203) 410-415.
- Barsh, G. S.** (1996). The genetics of pigmentation: from fancy genes to complex traits. *Trends Genet.* (12) 299-305.
- Bateson, W.** (1903). The present state of knowledge of colour-heredity in mice and rats. *Proc. Zool. Soc.* (2) 71-99.
- Battyani, Z., Xerri, L., Hassoun, J., Bonerandi, J-J. and Grob, J-J.** (1993). Tyrosinase gene expression in human tissues. *Pigment Cell Res.* (6) 400-405.
- Bause, E.** (1983). Structural requirements of N-glycosylation of proteins: studies with proline peptides as conformational probes. *Biochem. J.* (209) 331-336.
- Beermann, F., Ruppert, S., Hummler, E., Bosch, F. X., Müller, G., Rütther, U. and Schütz, G.** (1990). Rescue of the albino phenotype by introduction of a functional tyrosinase gene into mice. *EMBO J.* (9) 2819-2826.
- Beermann, F., Orlow, S. J., Boissy, R. E., Schmidt, A., Boissy, Y. L. and Lamoreux, M. L.** (1995). Misrouting of tyrosinase with a truncated cytoplasmic tail as a result of the murine *platinum* (*c^p*) mutation. *Exp. Eye Res.* (61) 599-607.
- Bennett, D. C.** (1993). Genetics, development, and malignancy of melanocytes. *Int. Rev. Cytol.* (146) 191-260.
- Bentley, N. J., Eisen, T. and Goding, C. R.** (1994). Melanocyte-specific expression of the human tyrosinase promoter: activation by the microphthalmia gene product and role of the initiator. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* (14) 7996-8006.
- Berget, S. M.** (1984). Are U4 small nuclear ribonucleoproteins involved in polyadenylation? *Nature* (309) 179-182.
- Bernan, V., Filpula, D., Herber, W., Bibb, M. and Katz, E.** (1985). The nucleotide sequence of the tyrosinase gene from *Streptomyces antibioticus* and characterization of the gene product. *Gene* (37) 101-110.

- Bertolotto, C., Bille, K., Ortonne, J-P. and Ballotti, R. (1996). Regulation of tyrosinase gene expression by cAMP in B16 melanoma cells involves two CATGTG motifs surrounding the TATA box: implication of the microphthalmia gene product. *J. Cell Biol.* (134) 747-755.
- Bertolotto, C., Buscà, R., Abbe, P., Bille, K., Aberdam, E., Ortonne, J-P. and Ballotti, R. (1998). Different *cis*-acting elements are involved in the regulation of TRP1 and TRP2 promoter activities by cyclic AMP: pivotal role of M boxes (GTCATGTGCT) and of microphthalmia. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* (18) 694-702.
- Bibosa, A. and Bowers, R. R. (1992). The effects of α -MSH and other melanogenic stimulators on *in vitro* avian melanocytes. *Pigment Cell Res.* (5) 83.
- Bitgood, J. J. and Smyth, J. R., Jr. (1991). Albinism in White Leghorn chickens. *Poultry Sci.* (70) 1861-1863.
- Boehm, T. and Rabbitts, T. H. (1989). The human T cell receptor genes are targets for chromosomal abnormalities in T cell tumours. *FASEB J.* (3) 2344-2359.
- Boissy, R. E. and Halaban, R. (1985). Establishment of proliferative, pure cultures of pigmented chicken melanocytes from neural tubes. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (84) 158-161.
- Boissy, R. E., Moellmann, G., Trainer, A. T., Smyth, J. R., Jr. and Lerner, A. B. (1986). Delayed-amelanotic (DAM or Smyth) chicken: melanocyte dysfunction *in vivo* and *in vitro*. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (86) 149-156.
- Boissy, R. E., Moellmann, G. E. and Halaban, R. (1987). Tyrosinase and acid phosphatase activities in melanocytes from avian albinos. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (88) 292-300.
- Boissy, R. E., Tinkler, I. S. and Nordlund, J. J. (1989). Separation of pigmented and albino melanocytes and the concomitant evaluation of endogenous peroxide content using flow cytometry. *Cytometry* (10) 779-787.
- Boissy, R. E., Zhao, H., Oetting, W. S., Austin, L. M., Wildenberg, S. C., Boissy, Y. L., Zhao, Y., Sturm, R. A., Hearing, V. J., King, R. A. and Nordlund, J. J. (1996). Mutation in and lack of expression of tyrosinase-related protein-1 (TRP-1) in melanocytes from an individual with Brown Oculocutaneous Albinism: a new subtype of albinism classified as "OCA3". *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* (58) 1145-1156.
- Bouchard, B., Fuller, B. B., Vijayasaradhi, S. and Houghton, A. N. (1989). Induction of pigmentation in mouse fibroblasts by expression of human tyrosinase cDNA. *J. Exp. Med.* (169) 2029-2042.
- Bouchard, B., del Marmol, V., Jackson, I. J., Cherif, D. and Dubertret, L. (1994). Molecular characterization of a human tyrosinase-related-protein-2 cDNA: patterns of expression in melanocytic cells. *Eur. J. Biochem.* (219) 127-134.
- Bowers, R. R. (1988). The melanocyte of the chicken: A review. In *Advances in pigment cell research* (Bagnara, J. T., Ed.). pp. 49-63. A. R. Liss, New York.
- Bowers, R. R. and Gatlin, J. E. (1985). A simple method for the establishment of tissue culture melanocytes from regenerating fowl feathers. *In Vitro Cell Dev. Biol.* (21) 39-44.
- Bowers, R. R., Bibosa, A. and Chavez, O. (1997). The role of alpha-MSH, its agonists, and C-AMP in *in vitro* avian melanocytes. *Pigment Cell Res.* (10) 41-45.
- Box, N. F., Wyeth, J. R., Mayne, C. J., O' Gorman, L. E., Martin, N. G. and Sturm, R. A. (1998). Complete sequence and polymorphism study of the human TYRP1 gene encoding tyrosinase-related protein 1. *Mamm. Genome.* (9) 50-53.
- Brumbaugh J. A. (1967). Differentiation of black-red melanin in the fowl: interaction of pattern genes and feather follicle milieu. *J. Exp. Zool.* (166) 11-23.
- Brumbaugh J. A. (1968). Ultrastructural differences between forming eumelanin and pheomelanin as revealed by the pink-eye mutation in the fowl. *Dev. Biol.* (18) 375-390.
- Brumbaugh, J. A. (1971). The ultrastructural effects of the *I* and *S* loci upon black-red melanin differentiation in the fowl. *Dev. Biol.* (24) 392-412.
- Brumbaugh, J. A. and Lee, K. W. (1975). The gene action and function of two dopa oxidase positive melanocyte mutants of the fowl. *Genetics* (81) 333-347.
- Brumbaugh, J. A. and Oetting, W. S. (1986). What can we learn from chick embryo melanocytes? *Bioscience* (36) 381-387.
- Brumbaugh, J. A., Chatterjee, G. and Hollander, W. F. (1972). Adendritic melanocytes: a mutation in linkage group II of the fowl. *J. Hered.* (63) 19-25.
- Brumbaugh, J. A., Bargar, T. W. and Oetting, W. S. (1983). A "new" allele at the C pigment locus in the fowl. *J. Hered.* (74) 331-336.
- Brush, A. H. (1990). Metabolism of carotenoid pigments in birds. *FASEB J.* (4) 2969-2977.
- Budd, P. S. and Jackson, I. J. (1995). Structure of the mouse tyrosinase-related protein-2/dopachrome tautomerase (*Tyrp2/Dct*) gene and sequence of two novel slaty alleles. *Genomics* (29) 35-43.
- Bultman, S. J., Michaud, E. J. and Woychik, R. P. (1992). Molecular characterization of the mouse agouti locus. *Cell* (71) 1195-1204.
- Cable, J., Jackson, I. J. and Steel, K. P. (1995). Mutations at the *W* locus affect survival of neural crest-derived melanocytes in the mouse. *Mech. Dev.* (50) 139-150.

- Caracciolo, A., Gesualdo, I., Branno, M., Aniello, F., Di Lauro, R. and Palumbo, A. (1997). Specific localization of tyrosinase mRNA during *Ciona intestinalis* larval development. *Dev. Growth Differ.* (39) 437-444.
- Carefoot, W. C. (1993). Further studies of linkage and mappings of the loci of genes in group 3 on chromosome 1 of the domestic fowl. *Br. Poutry Sci.* (34) 205-209.
- Carefoot, W. C. (1996). Chocolate: a sex-linked recessive plumage colour mutant of the domestic fowl. *Br. Poutry Sci.* (37) 867-868.
- Carver, V. H. and Brumbaugh, J. A.. (1974). Melanocyte developmental genetics: biphasic control of dopa oxidase activity by the \underline{E} locus of the fowl. *J. Exp. Zool.* (190) 353-366.
- Cassady, J. L. and Sturm, R. A. (1994). Sequence of the human dopachrome tautomerase-encoding TRP-2 cDNA. *Gene* (143) 295-298.
- Cavener, D. R. and Ray, S. C. (1991). Eukaryotic start and stop translation sites. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (19) 3185-3192.
- Cecchi, C. and Avner, P. (1996). Genomic organization of the *mottled* gene, the mouse homologue of the human Menkes disease gene. *Genomics* (37) 96-104.
- Chakraborty, A. K., Mishima, Y., Inazu, M., Hatta, S. and Ichihashi, M. (1989). Melanogenic regulatory factors in coated vesicles from melanoma cells. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (93) 616-620.
- Chang, W. C., Chung, D. and Li, C. H. (1980). Isolation and characterization of beta-lipotropin and adrenocorticotropin from turkey pituitary glands. *Int. J. Pept. Protein Res.* (15) 261-270.
- Chhajlani, V. and Wikberg, J. E. S. (1992). Molecular cloning and expression of the human melanocyte stimulating hormone receptor cDNA. *FEBS Lett.* (309) 417-420.
- Chiu, E., Lamoreux, M. L. and Orlow, S. J. (1993). Postnatal ocular expression of tyrosinase and related proteins: disruption by the *pink-eyed unstable* (p^{un}) mutation. *Exp. Eye Res.* (57) 301-305.
- Chomczynski, P. and Sacchi, N. (1987). Single-step method of RNA isolation by acid guanidinium thiocyanate-phenol-chloroform extraction. *Anal. Biochem.* (162) 156-159.
- Chu, P. and Grunwald, G. B. (1990a). Identification of an adhesion-associated protein of the retinal pigment epithelium. *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* (31) 847-855.
- Chu, P. and Grunwald, G. B. (1990b). Generation and characterization of monoclonal antibodies specific for the retinal pigment epithelium. *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* (31) 856-862.
- Cohen, T., Muller, R. M., Tomita, Y. and Shibahara, S. (1990). Nucleotide sequence of the cDNA encoding human tyrosinase-related protein. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (18) 2807-2808.
- Coulie, P. G., Brichard, V., Van Pel, A., Wölfel, T., Schneider, J., Traversari, C., Mattei, S., De Plaen, E., Lurquin, C., Szikora, J-P., Renauld, J-C. and Boon, T. (1994). A new gene coding for a differentiation antigen recognized by autologous cytolytic T lymphocytes on HLA-A2 melanomas. *J. Exp. Med.* (180) 35-42.
- d'Ischia, M., Napolitano, A. and Prota, G. (1991). Peroxidase as an alternative to tyrosinase in the oxidative polymerization of 5,6-dihydroxyindoles to melanin(s). *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1073) 423-430.
- Davis, L. G., Dibner, M. D. and Battey, J. F. (1986). Basic methods in molecular biology. Elsevier, New York.
- De Luca, M., Siegrist, W., Bondanza, S., Mathor, M., Cancedda, R. and Eberle, A. N. (1993). α -Melanocyte stimulating hormone (α -MSH) stimulates normal human melanocyte growth by binding to high-affinity receptors. *J. Cell Sci.* (105) 1079-1084.
- de Vries, T. J., Fourkour, A., Wobbes, T., Verkroost, G., Ruiter, D. J. and van Muijen, G. N. P. (1997). Heterogeneous expression of immunotherapy candidate proteins gp100, MART-1, and tyrosinase in human melanoma cell lines and in human melanocytic lesions. *Cancer Res.* (57) 3223-3229.
- del Marmol, V. and Beermann, F. (1996). Tyrosinase and related proteins in mammalian pigmentation. *FEBS Lett.* (381) 165-168.
- del Marmol, V., Ito, S., Jackson, I., Vachtenheim, J., Berr, P., Ghanem, G., Morandini, R., Wakamatsu, K. and Huez, G. (1993). TRP-1 expression correlates with eumelanogenesis in human pigment cells in culture. *FEBS Lett.* (327) 307-310.
- Dibb, N. J. (1993). Why do genes have introns? *FEBS Lett.* (325) 135-139.
- Dodgson, J. B., Strommer, J and Engel, J. D. (1979). Isolation of the chicken β -globin gene and a linked embryonic β -like globin gene from a chicken DNA recombinant library. *Cell* (17) 879-887.
- Doezema, P. (1973a). Proteins from melanosomes of mouse and chick pigment cells. *J. Cell Physiol.* (82) 65-74.
- Doezema, P. (1973b). Tyrosinase from embryonic chick retinal pigment epithelium. *Comp. Biochem. Physiol. B* (46) 509-517.

- Donatien, P. D. and Orlow, S. J. (1995). Interaction of melanosomal proteins with melanin. *Eur. J. Biochem.* (232) 159-164.
- Dorris, F. (1936). Differentiation of pigment cells in tissue cultures of chick neural crest. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* (34) 448-449.
- Du Shane, G. P. (1934). The source of pigment cells in Amphibia. *Anat. Rec.* (60) 62.
- Dunn, L. C. (1922). A gene for the extension of black pigment in domestic fowls. *Am. Nat.* (56) 464-466.
- Eberle, J., Garbe, C., Wang, N. and Orfanos, C. E. (1995). Incomplete expression of the tyrosinase gene family (tyrosinase, TRP-1, and TRP-2) in human malignant melanoma cells *in vitro*. *Pigment Cell Res.* (8) 307-313.
- Eguchi, G. and Okada, T. S. (1973). Differentiation of lens tissue from the progeny of chick retinal pigment cells cultured *in vitro*: a demonstration of a switch of cell types in clonal cell culture. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (70) 1495-1499.
- Eisinger, M. and Marko, O. (1982). Selective proliferation of normal human melanocytes *in vitro* in the presence of phorbol ester and cholera toxin. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (79) 2018-2022.
- Feng, G. H., Bailin, T., Oh, J. and Spritz, R. A. (1997). Mouse *pale ear (ep)* is homologous to human Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome and contains a rare 'AT-AC' intron. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* (6) 793-797.
- Ferguson, C. A. and Kidson, S. H. (1996). Characteristic sequences in the promoter region of the chicken tyrosinase-encoding gene. *Gene* (169) 191-195.
- Ferguson, C. A. and Kidson, S. H. (1997). The regulation of tyrosinase gene transcription. *Pigment Cell Res.* (10) 127-138.
- Franz, T. A. (1996). Induction of the retinal pigment epithelium of the chicken embryonic eye. M.Sc Dissertation, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa.
- Furumura, M., Sakai, C., Abdel-Malek, Z., Barsh, G. S. and Hearing, V. J. (1996). The interaction of agouti signal protein and melanocyte stimulating hormone to regulate melanin formation in mammals. *Pigment Cell Res.* (9) 191-203.
- Furumura, M., Solano, F., Matsunaga, N., Sakai, C., Spritz, R. A. and Hearing, V. J. (1998). Metal ligand-binding specificities of the tyrosinase-related proteins. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* (242) 579-585.
- Fuse, N., Yasumoto, K.-I., Suzuki, H., Takahashi, K. and Shibahara, S. (1996). Identification of a melanocyte-type promoter of the microphthalmia-associated transcription factor gene. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* (219) 702-707.
- Gahl, W. A., Potterf, B., Durham-Pierre, D., Brilliant, M. H. and Hearing, V. J. (1995). Melanosomal tyrosine transport in normal and pink-eyed dilution murine melanocytes. *Pigment Cell Res.* (8) 229-233.
- Ganss, R., Schütz, G. and Beermann, F. (1994). The mouse tyrosinase gene. Promoter modulation by positive and negative regulatory elements. *J. Biol. Chem.* (269) 29808-29816.
- Garai, J., Tiller, A. A. and Clark, J. H. (1992). Tyrosinase-like polypeptides in the uterus and in the central nervous system of rats. *Steroids* (57) 183-188.
- Gardner, J. M., Nakatsu, Y., Gondo, Y., Lee, S., Lyon, M. F., King, R. A. and Brilliant, M. H. (1992). The mouse pink-eyed dilution gene: association with human Prader-Willi and Angelman syndromes. *Science* (257) 1121-1124.
- Geissler, E. N., Ryan, M. A. and Housman, D. E. (1988). The dominant-white spotting (W) locus of the mouse encodes the c-kit proto-oncogene. *Cell* (55) 185-192.
- Gericke, A. M. (1934). Two Black Australorp hens which turned white in colour. *S. Afr. J. Sci.* (31) 425-432.
- Gesualdo, I., Aniello, F., Branno, M. and Palumbo, A. (1997). Molecular cloning of a peroxidase mRNA specifically expressed in the ink gland of *Sepia officinalis*. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1353) 111-117.
- Giebel, L. B., Strunk, K. M. and Spritz, R. A. (1991). Organization and nucleotide sequences of the human tyrosinase gene and a truncated tyrosinase-related segment. *Genomics* (9) 435-445.
- Giss, B., Antoniou, J., Smith, G. and Brumbaugh, J. (1982). A method for culturing chick melanocytes: the effect of BRL-3A cell conditioning and related additives. *In Vitro* (18) 817-826.
- Glimelius, B. and Weston, J. A. (1981). Analysis of developmentally homogeneous neural crest cell populations *in vitro*. II. A tumor-promoter (TPA) delays differentiation and promotes cell proliferation. *Dev. Biol.* (82) 95-101.
- Gluecksohn-Waelsch, S. (1979). Genetic control of morphogenetic and biochemical differentiation: lethal albino deletions in the mouse. *Cell* (16) 225-237.

- Gortner, R. A. (1910). Spiegler's "white melanin" as related to dominant or recessive white. *Am. Nat.* (44) 497-502.
- Halaban, R. and Moellmann, G. (1990). Murine and human *b* locus pigmentation genes encode a glycoprotein (gp75) with catalase activity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (87) 4809-4813.
- Halaban, R., Pomerantz, S. H., Marshall, S., Lambert, D. T. and Lerner, A. B. (1983). Regulation of tyrosinase in human melanocytes grown in culture. *J. Cell Biol.* (97) 480-488.
- Halaban, R., Ghosh, S. and Baird, A. (1987). bFGF is the putative natural growth factor for human melanocytes. *In Vitro Cell Dev. Biol.* (23) 47-52.
- Halaban, R., Langdon, R., Birchall, N., Cuono, C., Baird, A., Scott, G., Moellmann, G. and McGuire, J. (1988a). Basic fibroblast growth factor from human keratinocytes is a natural mitogen for melanocytes. *J. Cell Biol.* (107) 1611-1619.
- Halaban, R., Moellmann, G., Tamura, A., Kwon, B. S., Kuklinska, E., Pomerantz, S. H. and Lerner, A. B. (1988b). Tyrosinases of murine melanocytes with mutations at the albino locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (85) 7241-7245.
- Hamburger, V. and Hamilton, H., L. (1951). A series of normal stages in the development of the chick embryo. *J. Morphol.* (88) 49-82.
- Hamilton, H. L. (1940). A study of the physiological properties of melanophores with special reference to their role in feather coloration. *Anat. Rec.* (78) 525-547.
- Hanicec, P. and Vachtenheim, J. (1988). Tyrosinase protein is expressed also in some neural crest derived cells which are not melanocytes. *Pigment Cell Res.* (1) 340-343.
- Hara, M., Yaar, M. and Gilchrist, B. A. (1995). Endothelin-1 of keratinocyte origin is a mediator of melanocyte dendricity. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (105) 744-748.
- Hastings, K. E. M. (1996). Strong evolutionary conservation of broadly expressed protein isoforms in the troponin I gene family and other vertebrate gene families. *J. Mol. Evol.* (42) 631-640.
- Hatta, S., Mishima, Y., Ichihashi, M. and Ito, S. (1988). Melanin monomers within coated vesicles and premelanosomes in melanin synthesizing cells. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (91) 181-184.
- Hawkins, G. A., Eggen, A., Hayes, H., Elduque, C. and Bishop, M. D. (1996). Tyrosinase-related protein-2 (*DCT; TYRP2*) maps to bovine chromosome 12. *Mamm. Genome* (7) 474-475.
- Hayashi, H., Imai, K. and Imai, K. (1991). Characterization of chicken ACTH and α -MSH: the primary sequence of chicken ACTH is more similar to *Xenopus* ACTH than to other avian ACTH. *Gen. Comp. Endocrinol.* (82) 434-443.
- Hearing, V. J. and Jiménez, M. (1987). Mammalian tyrosinase - the critical regulatory control point in melanocyte pigmentation. *Int. J. Biochem.* (19) 1141-1147.
- Hearing, V. J. and Tsukamoto, T. (1991). Enzymatic control of pigmentation in mammals. *FASEB J.* (5) 2902-2909.
- Hintermann, G., Zatchej, M. and Hütter, R. (1985). Cloning and expression of the genetically unstable tyrosinase structural gene from *Streptomyces glaucescens*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* (200) 422-432.
- Hirobe, T. (1992). Basic fibroblast growth factor stimulates the sustained proliferation of mouse epidermal melanoblasts in a serum-free medium in the presence of dibutyryl cyclic AMP and keratinocytes. *Development* (114) 435-445.
- Hodgkinson, C. A., Moore, K. J., Nakayama, A., Steingrímsson, E., Copeland, N. G., Jenkins, N. A. and Arnheiter, H. (1993). Mutations at the mouse microphthalmia locus are associated with defects in a gene encoding a novel basic-helix-loop-helix-zipper protein. *Cell* (74) 395-404.
- Huang, E., Nocka, K., Beier, D. R., Chu, T.-Y., Buck, J., Lahm, H.-W., Wellner, D., Leder, P. and Besmer, P. (1990). The hematopoietic growth factor KL is encoded by the *Sl* locus and is the ligand of the *c-kit* receptor, the gene product of the *W* locus. *Cell* (63) 225-233.
- Hyodo-Taguchi, Y., Winkler, C., Kurihara, Y., Scharl, A. and Scharl, M. (1997). Phenotypic rescue of the albino mutation in the medakafish (*Oryzias latipes*) by a mouse tyrosinase transgene. *Mech. Dev.* (68) 27-35.
- Imokawa, G., Yada, Y. and Kimura, M. (1996). Signalling mechanisms of endothelin-induced mitogenesis and melanogenesis in human melanocytes. *Biochem. J.* (314) 305-312.
- Inagaki, H., Bessho, Y., Koga, A. and Hori, H. (1994). Expression of the tyrosinase-encoding gene in a colorless melanophore mutant of the medaka fish, *Oryzias latipes*. *Gene* (150) 319-324.
- Ito, S. and Tsudzuki, M. (1993). Light down - dominant plumage color mutation with homozygous lethality in Japanese quail. *J. Hered.* (84) 222-225.
- Ito, S. and Tsudzuki, M. (1994). Orange: a plumage color mutation accompanied by semi-lethality in Japanese quail. *J. Hered.* (85) 54-56.

- Iturriza, F. C., Estivariz, F. E. and Levitin, H. P. (1980). Coexistence of α -Melanocyte-Stimulating Hormone and adrenocorticotrophin in all cells containing either of the two hormones in the duck pituitary. *Gen. Comp. Endocrinol.* (42) 110-115.
- Jackson, I. J. (1988). A cDNA encoding tyrosinase-related protein maps to the brown locus in mouse. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (85) 4392-4396.
- Jackson, I. J. (1991). A reappraisal of non-consensus mRNA splice sites. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (19) 3795-3798.
- Jackson, I. J. (1994a). Workshop report: evolution and expression of tyrosinase-related proteins. *Pigment Cell Res.* (7) 241-242.
- Jackson, I. J. (1994b). Molecular and developmental genetics of mouse coat color. *Ann. Rev. Genet.* (28) 189-217.
- Jackson, I. J. (1997). Homologous pigmentation mutations in human, mouse and other model organisms. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* (6) 1613-1624.
- Jackson, I. J. and Bennett, D. C. (1990). Identification of the albino mutation of mouse tyrosinase by analysis of an *in vitro* revertant. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (87) 7010-7014.
- Jackson, I. J., Chambers, D., Rinchik, E. M. and Bennett, D. C. (1990). Characterization of TRP-1 mRNA levels in dominant and recessive mutations at the mouse *brown (b)* locus. *Genetics* (126) 451-459.
- Jackson, I. J., Chambers, D. M., Budd, P. S. and Johnson, R. (1991). The tyrosinase-related protein-1 gene has a structure and promoter sequence very different from tyrosinase. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (19) 3799-3804.
- Jackson, I. J., Chambers, D. M., Tsukamoto, K., Copeland, N. G., Gilbert, D. J., Jenkins, N. A. and Hearing, V. (1992). A second tyrosinase-related protein, TRP-2, maps to and is mutated at the mouse *slaty* locus. *EMBO J.* (11) 527-535.
- Jackson, I. J., Budd, P., Horn, J. M., Johnson, R., Raymond, S. and Steel, K. (1994). Genetics and molecular biology of mouse pigmentation. *Pigment Cell Res.* (7) 73-80.
- Jara, J. R., Martinez-Liarte, J. H. and Solano, F. (1990). Transport of L-tyrosine by B16/F10 malignant melanocytes: characterization of the process. *Pigment Cell Res.* (3) 290-296.
- Jimbow, K., Szabo, G. and Fitzpatrick, T. B. (1974). Ultrastructure investigation of autophagocytosis of melanosomes and programmed cell death of melanocytes in White Leghorn feather: a study of morphogenetic events leading to hypomelanosis. *Dev. Biol.* (36) 8-23.
- Jimbow, K., Luo, D., Chen, H., Hara, H. and Lee, M. H. (1994). Coordinated mRNA and protein expression of human LAMP-1 in induction of melanogenesis after UV-B exposure and co-transfection of human tyrosinase and TRP-1 cDNAs. *Pigment Cell Res.* (7) 311-319.
- Jimbow, K., Gomez, P. F., Toyofuku, K., Chang, D., Miura, S., Tsujiya, H. and Park, J. S. (1997). Biological role of tyrosinase related protein and its biosynthesis and transport from TGN to stage I melanosome, late endosome, through gene transfection study. *Pigment Cell Res.* (10) 206-213.
- Jiménez-Cervantes, C., Solano, F., Kobayashi, T., Urabe, K., Hearing, V. J., Lozano, J. A. and García Borrón, J. C. (1994). A new enzymatic function in the melanogenic pathway: the 5,6-dihydroxyindole-2-carboxylic acid oxidase activity of tyrosinase-related protein-1 (TRP-1). *J. Biol. Chem.* (27) 17993-18001.
- Johnson, R. and Jackson, I. J. (1992). Light, a mouse dominant point mutation which results in premature cell death. *Nature Genet.* (1) 226-229.
- Joy, R. W., IV, Sugiyama, M., Fukuda, H. and Komamine, A. (1995). Cloning and characterization of polyphenol oxidase cDNAs of *Phytolacca americana*. *Plant Physiol.* (107) 1083-1089.
- Kameyama, K., Jiménez, M., Muller, J., Ishida, Y. and Hearing, V. J. (1989). Regulation of mammalian melanogenesis by tyrosinase inhibition. *Differentiation* (42) 28-36.
- Katz, E., Thompson, C. J. and Hopwood, D. A. (1983). Cloning and expression of the tyrosinase gene from *Streptomyces antibioticus* in *Streptomyces lividans*. *J. Gen. Microbiol.* (129) 2703-2714.
- Kawakami, Y., Eliyahu, S., Delgado, C. H., Robbins, P., Rivoltini, L., Topalian, S. L., Miki, T. and Rosenberg, S. A. (1994). Cloning of the gene coding for a shared human melanoma antigen recognized by autologous T cells infiltrating into tumor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (91) 3515-3519.
- Kelsall, S. R., Le Fur, N. and Mintz, B. (1997). Qualitative and quantitative catalog of tyrosinase alternative transcripts in normal murine skin melanocytes as a basis for detecting melanoma-specific changes. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* (236) 173-177.
- Kelsh, R. N., Brand, M., Jiang, Y.-J., Heisenberg, C.-P., Lin, S., Haffter, P., Odenthal, J., Mullins, M. C., van Eeden, F. J. M., Furutani-Seiki, M., Granato, M., Hammerschmidt, M., Kane, D. A., Warga, R. M., Beuchle, D., Vogelsang, L. and Nüsslein-Volhard, C. (1996). Zebrafish pigmentation mutations and the processes of neural crest development. *Development* (123) 369-389.

- Kendrew, J. (Ed.) (1995). The encyclopedia of molecular biology. Blackwell Science, Oxford.
- Kim, R. Y. and Wistow, G. J. (1992). The cDNA RPE1 and monoclonal antibody HMB-50 define gene products preferentially expressed in retinal pigment epithelium. *Exp. Eye Res.* (55) 657-662.
- Kitamura, K., Takiguchi-Hayashi, K., Sezaki, M., Yamamoto, H. and Takeuchi, T. (1992). Avian neural crest cells express a melanogenic trait during early migration from the neural tube: observations with the new monoclonal antibody. "MEBL-1". *Development.* (114) 367-378.
- Klüppel, M., Beermann, F., Ruppert, S., Schmid, E., Hummler, E. and Schütz, G. (1991). The mouse tyrosinase promoter is sufficient for expression in melanocytes and in the pigmented epithelium of the retina. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (88) 3777-3781.
- Kobayashi, T., Urabe, K., Winder, A., Tsukamoto, K., Brewington, T., Imokawa, G., Potterf, B. and Hearing, V. J. (1994a). Tyrosinase related protein 1 (TRP1) functions as a DHICA oxidase in melanin biosynthesis. *EMBO J.* (13) 5818-5828.
- Kobayashi, T., Urabe, K., Winder, A., Jiménez-Cervantes, C., Imokawa, G., Brewington, T., Solano, F., García Borrón, J. C. and Hearing, V. J. (1994b). DHICA oxidase activity of TRP1 and interactions with other melanogenic enzymes. *Pigment Cell Res.* (7) 227-234.
- Koga, A., Inagaki, H., Bessho, Y. and Hori, H. (1995). Insertion of a novel transposable element in the tyrosinase gene is responsible for an albino mutation in the medaka fish. *Oryzias latipes*. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* (249) 400-405.
- Körner, A. M. and Pawelek, J. (1980). Dopachrome conversion: a possible control point in melanin biosynthesis. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (75) 192-195.
- Körner, A. and Pawelek, J. (1982). Mammalian tyrosinase catalyzes three reactions in the biosynthesis of melanin. *Science* (217) 1163-1165.
- Kroumpouzos, G., Urabe, K., Kobayashi, T., Sakai, C. and Hearing, V. J. (1994). Functional analysis of the *slaty* gene product (TRP2) as dopachrome tautomerase and the effect of a point mutation on its catalytic function. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* (202) 1060-1068.
- Kuzumaki, T., Matsuda, A., Wakamatsu, K., Ito, S. and Ishikawa, K. (1993). Eumelanin biosynthesis is regulated by coordinate expression of tyrosinase and tyrosinase-related protein-1 genes. *Exp. Cell Res.* (207) 33-40.
- Kwon, B. S. (1993). Pigmentation genes: the tyrosinase gene family and the *pmel* 17 gene family. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (100) 134S-140S.
- Kwon, B. S., Haq, A. K., Pomerantz, S. H. and Halaban, R. (1987). Isolation and sequence of a cDNA clone for human tyrosinase that maps at the mouse *c*-albino locus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (84) 7473-7477.
- Kwon, B. S., Halaban, R. and Chintamaneni, C. (1989). Molecular basis of mouse himalayan mutation. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* (161) 252-260.
- Kwon, B. S., Chintamaneni, C., Kozak, C. A., Copeland, N. G., Gilbert, D. J., Jenkins, N., Barton, D., Francke, U., Kobayashi, Y. and Kim, K. K. (1991). A melanocyte-specific gene, *Pmel* 17 maps near the silver coat color locus on mouse chromosome 10 and is in a syntenic region on human chromosome 12. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (88) 9228-9232.
- Kwon, B. S., Halaban, R., Ponnazhagan, S., Kim, K., Chintamaneni, C., Bennett, D. and Pickard, R. T. (1994). Characterization of mouse *Pmel* 17 gene and *silver* locus. *Pigment Cell Res.* (7) 394-397.
- Kyte, J. and Doolittle, R. F. (1982). A simple method for displaying the hydropathic character of a protein. *J. Mol. Biol.* (157) 105-132.
- Lahav, R., Lecoin, L., Ziller, C., Nataf, V., Carnaham, J. F., Martin, F. H. and Le Douarin, N. M. (1994). Effect of the *Steel* gene product on melanogenesis in avian neural crest cell cultures. *Differentiation* (58) 133-139.
- Lahav, R., Ziller, C., Dupin, E. and Le Douarin, N. M. (1996). Endothelin 3 promotes neural crest cell proliferation and mediates a vast increase in melanocyte number in culture. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (93) 3892-2897.
- Lamoreux, M. L., Zhou, B-K., Rosembat, S. and Orlov, S. J. (1995). The pinkeye-dilution protein and the eumelanin/pheomelanin switch: in support of a unifying hypothesis. *Pigment Cell Res.* (8) 263-270.
- Le Douarin, N. M. (1982). The neural crest. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Le Douarin, N. M., Ziller, C. and Couly, G. F. (1993). Patterning of neural crest derivatives in the avian embryo: *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies. *Dev. Biol.* (159) 24-49.
- Le Fur, N., Kelsall, S. R., Silvers, W. K. and Mintz, B. (1997). Selective increase in specific alternative splice variants of tyrosinase in murine melanomas: a projected basis for immunotherapy. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (94) 5332-5337.

- Lecoin, L., Lahav, R., Martin, F. H., Teillet, M-A. and Le Douarin, N. M. (1995). *Steel* and *c-kit* in the development of avian melanocytes: a study of normally pigmented birds and of the hyperpigmented mutant silky fowl. *Dev. Dyn.* (203) 106-118.
- Lecoin, L., Nataf, V., Lahav, R., Dupin, E., Ziller, C., Champeval, D., Ngo, M. T., Glavieux, C., Yanagisawa, M. and Le Douarin, N. (1997). Endothelin and endothelin receptors involved in avian pigment cell development. Molecular characterization of a novel endothelin receptor. *Pigment Cell Res.* (10) 337-338.
- Lee, Z. H., Hou, L., Moellmann, G., Kuklinska, E., Antol, K., Fraser, M., Halaban, R. and Kwon, B. S. (1996). Characterization and subcellular localization of human Pmel 17/*silver*, 100-kDa (pre) melanosomal membrane protein associated with 5,6,-dihydroxyindole-2-carboxylic acid (DHICA) converting activity. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (106) 605-610.
- Lerch, K. (1988). Protein and active-site structure of tyrosinase. In *Advances in Pigment Cell Research* (J. T. Bagnara, Ed.). pp. 85-98. Alan R. Liss, New York.
- Li, C. H., Chung, D., Oelofsen, W. and Naudé, R. J. (1978). Adrenocorticotropin 53. The amino acid sequence of the hormone from the ostrich pituitary gland. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* (81) 900-906.
- Logan, A. and Weatherhead, B. (1978). Pelage color cycles and hair follicle tyrosinase activity in the Siberian hamster. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (71) 295-298.
- Luo, D., Chen, H. and Jimbow, K. (1994). Cotransfection of genes encoding human tyrosinase and tyrosinase-related protein-1 prevents melanocyte death and enhances melanin pigmentation and gene expression of Lamp-1. *Exp. Cell Res.* (213) 231-241.
- MacKenzie, M. A. F., Jordan, S. A., Budd, P. S. and Jackson, I. J. (1997). Activation of the receptor tyrosine kinase kit is required for the proliferation of melanoblasts in the mouse embryo. *Dev. Biol.* (192) 99-107.
- Malicki, J., Neuhauss, S. C. F., Schier, A. F., Solnica-Krezel, L., Stemple, D. L., Stainier, D. Y. R., Abdelilah, S., Zwartkuis, F., Rangini, Z. and Driever, W. (1996). Mutations affecting development of the zebrafish retina. *Development* (123) 263-273.
- Malone, G. W. and Smyth, J. R., Jr. (1979). The influence of the *E*, *Co* and *I* loci on the expression of the silver (*S*) and gold (*s*⁺) alleles in the fowl. *Poultry Sci.* (58) 489-497.
- Manga, P., Kromberg, J. G. R., Box, N. F., Sturm, R. A., Jenkins, T. and Ramsay, M. (1997). Rufous oculocutaneous albinism in Southern African blacks is caused by mutations in the *TYRP1* gene. *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* (61) 1095-1101.
- Marco, H. G. (1994). Hypomelanosis in chickens. M.Sc Dissertation, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa.
- Martinez-Esparza, M., Jiménez-Cervantes, C., García-Borrón, J. C., Lozano, J. A., del Marmol, V., Ghanem, G., and Solano, F. (1997). Comparison of TRPs from murine and human malignant melanocytes. *Pigment Cell Res.* (10) 229-235.
- Mason, H. S. (1948). The chemistry of melanin. III. Mechanism of the oxidation of dihydroxyphenylalanine by tyrosinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* (172) 83-99.
- Mason, K. A. and Mason, S. K. (1995). The identification and partial cloning by PCR of the gene for tyrosinase-related protein-1 in the Mexican axolotl. *Pigment Cell Res.* (8) 46-52.
- Mason, K. A., Amack, J. D., Peterson, E. R., Shipley, K. and Mason, S. K. (1996). Isolation of a complete cDNA for axolotl TRP-1. *Pigment Cell Res. Suppl.* (5) 67.
- Matsumoto, J. (1998). Meeting Report - 12th Japanese Society for Pigment Cell Research Meeting, Chiba, Japan December 6-7, 1997. *PanAmerican Society for Pigment Cell Research Newsletter* (6) 9.
- Mayerson, P. L. and Brumbaugh, J. A. (1981). Lavender, a chick melanocyte mutant with defective melanosome translocation: a possible role for 10 nm filaments and microfilaments but not microtubules. *J. Cell Sci.* (51) 25-51.
- McFarland, W. N., Harvey Pough, F., Cade, T. J. and Heiser, J. B. (1985). *Vertebrate life*. MacMillan Publishing Company, New York.
- McLauchlan, J., Gaffney, D., Whitton, J. L. and Clements, J. B. (1985). The consensus sequence YGTGTTY located downstream from the AATAAA signal is required for efficient formation of mRNA 3' termini. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (13) 1347-1388.
- Miura, I., Ookumoto, H., Makino, K., Nakata, A. and Nishioka, M. (1995). Analysis of the tyrosinase gene of the Japanese pond frog, *Rana nigromaculata*: cloning and nucleotide sequence of the genomic DNA containing the tyrosinase gene and its flanking regions. *Jpn. J. Genet.* (70) 79-92.

- Mochii, M., Takeuchi, T., Kodama, R., Agata, K. and Eguchi, G. (1988a). The expression of melanosomal matrix protein in the transdifferentiation of pigmented epithelial cells into lens cells. *Cell Differ.* (23) 133-142.
- Mochii, M., Agata, K., Kobayashi, H., Yamamoto, T. S. and Eguchi, G. (1988b). Expression of gene coding for a melanosomal matrix protein transcriptionally regulated in the transdifferentiation of chick embryo pigmented epithelial cells. *Cell Differ.* (24) 67-74.
- Mochii, M., Agata, K. and Eguchi, G. (1991). Complete sequence and expression of a cDNA encoding a chick 115-kDa melanosomal matrix protein. *Pigment Cell Res.* (4) 41-47.
- Mochii, M., Iio, A., Yamamoto, H., Takeuchi, T. and Eguchi, G. (1992). Isolation and characterization of a chicken tyrosinase cDNA. *Pigment Cell Res.* (5) 162-167.
- Mochii, M., Mazaki, Y., Mizuno, N., Hayashi, H. and Eguchi, G. (1998). Role of Mitf in differentiation and transdifferentiation of chicken pigmented epithelial cell. *Dev. Biol.* (193) 47-62.
- Montoliu, L., Umland, T. and Schütz, G. (1996). A locus control region at -12 kb of the tyrosinase gene. *EMBO J.* (15) 6026-6034.
- Moore, K. J. (1995). Insight into the *microphthalmia* gene. *Trends Genet.* (11) 442-448.
- Morejohn, G. V. (1955). Plumage color allelism in the red jungle fowl (*Gallus gallus*) and related domestic forms. *Genetics.* (40) 519-530.
- Morrison, R., Mason, K. and Frost-Mason, S. (1994). A cladistic analysis of the evolutionary relationships of the members of the tyrosinase gene family using sequence data. *Pigment Cell Res.* (7) 388-393.
- Morrison-Graham, K. and Weston, J. A. (1993). Transient steel factor dependence by neural crest-derived melanocyte precursors. *Dev. Biol.* (159) 346-352.
- Mountjoy, K. G., Robbins, L. S., Mortrud, M. T. and Cone, R. D. (1992). The cloning of a family of genes that encode the melanocortin receptors. *Science* (257) 1248-1251.
- Müller, G., Ruppert, S., Schmid, E. and Schütz, G. (1988). Functional analysis of alternatively spliced tyrosinase gene transcripts. *EMBO J.* (7) 2723-2730.
- Naeyaert, J. M., Eller, M., Gordon, P. R., Park, H-Y. and Gilchrist, B. A. (1991). Pigment content of cultured human melanocytes does not correlate with tyrosinase message level. *Br. J. Dermatol.* (125) 297-303.
- Nagle, D. L., Karim, M. A., Woolf, E. A., Holmgren, L., Bork, P., Misumi, D. J., McGrail, S. H., Dussault, B. J., Jr., Perou, C. M., Boissy, R. E., Duyk, G. M., Spritz, R. A. and Moore, K. J. (1996). Identification and mutation analysis of the complete gene for Chediak-Higashi syndrome. *Nature Genet.* (14) 307-311.
- Nakatsu, Y., Tyndale, R. F., deLorey, T. M., Durham-Pierre, D., Gardner, J. M., McDanel, H. J., Nguyen, Q., Wagstaff, J., Lalonde, M., Sikela, J. M., Oslon, R. W., Tobin, A. J. and Brilliant, M. H. (1993). A cluster of three GABA_A receptor subunit genes is deleted in a neurological mutant of the mouse *p* locus. *Nature* (364) 448-450.
- Nakayama, A., Nguyen, M-T. T., Chen, C. C., Opdecamp, K., Hodgkinson, C. A. and Arnheiter, H. (1998). Mutations in *microphthalmia*, the mouse homolog of the human deafness gene *MITF*, affect neuroepithelial and neural crest-derived melanocytes differently. *Mech. Dev.* (70) 155-166.
- Nataf, V., Mercier, P., Ziller, C. and Le Douarin, N. M. (1993). Novel markers of melanocyte differentiation in the avian embryo. *Exp. Cell Res.* (207) 171-182.
- Nataf, V., Lecoin, L., Eichmann, A. and Le Douarin, N. M. (1996). Endothelin-B receptor is expressed by neural crest cells in the avian embryo. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (93) 9645-9650.
- Odh, G., Hindemith, A., Rosengren, A-M., Rosengren, E. and Rorsman, H. (1993). Isolation of a new tautomerase monitored by the conversion of D-dopachrome to 5,6-dihydroxyindole. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* (197) 619-624.
- Oetting, W. S. and King, R. A. (1994). Molecular basis of oculocutaneous albinism. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (103) 131S-136S.
- Oetting, W. A., Churilla, A. M., Yamamoto, H. and Brumbaugh, J. A. (1985a). C pigment locus mutants of the fowl produce enzymatically inactive tyrosinase-like molecules. *J. Exp. Zool.* (235) 237-245.
- Oetting, W., Langner, K. and Brumbaugh, J. A. (1985b). Detection of melanogenic proteins in cultured chick-embryo melanocytes. *Differentiation* (30) 40-46.
- Oh, J., Bailin, T., Fukai, K., Feng, G. H., Ho, L., Mao, J-i., Frenk, E., Tamura, N. and Spritz, R. A. (1996). Positional cloning of a gene for Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome, a disorder of cytoplasmic organelles. *Nature Genet.* (14) 300-306.
- Ollmann, M. M., Wilson, B. D., Yang, Y-K., Kerns, J. A., Chen, Y., Gantz, I. and Barsh, G. S. (1997). Antagonism of central melanocortin receptors in vitro and in vivo by agouti-related protein. *Science* (278) 135-138.

- Opdecamp, K., Nakayama, A., Nguyen, M-T. T., Hodgkinson, C. A., Pavan, W. J. and Arnheiter, H. (1997). Melanocyte development in vivo and in neural crest cell cultures: crucial dependence on the Mitf basic-helix-loop-helix-zipper transcription factor. *Development* (124) 2377-2386.
- Orlow, S. J., Boissy, R. E., Moran, D. J. and Pifko-Hirst, S. (1993). Subcellular distribution of tyrosinase and tyrosinase-related protein-1: implications for melanosomal biogenesis. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (100) 55-64.
- Orlow, S. J., Zhou B-K., Chakraborty, A. K., Drucker, M., Pifko-Hirst, S. and Pawelek, J. M. (1994). High-molecular-weight forms of tyrosinase and the tyrosinase-related proteins: evidence for a melanogenic complex. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (103) 196-201.
- Pavan, W. J. and Tilghman, S. M. (1994). Piebald lethal (*s^l*) acts early to disrupt the development of neural crest-derived melanocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (91) 7159-7163.
- Pawelek, J. M. (1991). After dopachrome? *Pigment Cell Res.* (4) 53-62.
- Pawelek, J. M., Chakraborty, A. K. and Orlow, S. J. (1991). Evidence for a "melanogenic" complex containing MSH receptors, dopachrome conversion factor (DCF), glycoprotein 75 (gp75), lysosome-associated membrane protein-1 (LAMP-1), tyrosinase, and tyrosinase-related protein-2 (TRP-2). *Pigment Cell Res.* (4) 132.
- Payette, R., Biehl, J., Toyama, Y., Holtzer, S. and Holtzer, H. (1980). Effects of 12-O-Tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate on the differentiation of avian melanocytes. *Cancer Res.* (40) 2465-2474.
- Peng, G., Taylor, J. D. and Tchen, T. T. (1994). Goldfish tyrosinase related protein I (TRP-1): deduced amino acid sequence from cDNA and comments on structural features. *Pigment Cell Res.* (7) 9-16.
- Perou, C. M., Moore, K. J., Nagle, D. L., Misumi, D. J., Woolf, E. A., McGrail, S. H., Holmgren, L., Brody, T. H., Dussault, B. J., Jr., Monroe, C. A., Duyk, G. M., Pryor, R. J., Li, L., Justice, M. J. and Kaplan, J. (1996). Identification of the murine *beige* gene by YAC complementation and positional cloning. *Nature Genet.* (13) 313-308.
- Petitte, J. N. and Kulik, M. J. (1996). Cloning and characterization of cDNAs encoding two forms of avian stem cell factor. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1307) 149-151.
- Ponnazhagan, S., Hou, L. and Kwon, B. S. (1994). Structural organization of the human tyrosinase gene and sequence analysis and characterization of its promoter region. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (102) 744-748.
- Porter, S. and Mintz, B. (1991). Multiple alternatively spliced transcripts of the mouse tyrosinase-encoding gene. *Gene* (97) 277-282.
- Porter, S. D. and Meyer, C. J. (1994). A distal tyrosinase upstream element stimulates gene expression in neural-crest-derived melanocytes of transgenic mice: position-independent and mosaic expression. *Development* (120) 2103-2111.
- Provencio, I., Jiang, G., De Grip, W. J., Pär Hayes, W. and Rollag, M. D. (1998). Melanopsin: an opsin in melanophores, brain, and eye. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (95) 340-345.
- Raper, H. S. (1928). The aerobic oxidases. *Physiol. Rev.* (8) 245-282.
- Raymond, S. M. and Jackson, I. J. (1995). The retinal pigmented epithelium is required for development and maintenance of the mouse neural retina. *Curr. Biol.* (5) 1286-1295.
- Reid, K., Turnley, A. M., Maxwell, G. D., Kurihara, Y., Kurihara, H., Bartlett, P. F. and Murphy, M. (1996). Multiple roles for endothelin in melanocyte development: regulation of progenitor number and stimulation of differentiation. *Development* (122) 3911-3919.
- Rinchik, E. M., Bultman, S. J., Horsthemke, B., Lee, S-T., Strunk, K. M., Spritz, R. A., Avidano, K. M., Jong, M. T. C. and Nicholls, R. D. (1993). A gene for the mouse pink-eyed dilution locus and for human type II oculocutaneous albinism. *Nature* (361) 72-76.
- Ris, H. (1941). An experimental study of the origin of melanophores in birds. *Physiol. Zool.* (14) 48-66.
- Robbins, L. S., Nadeau, J. H., Johnson, K. R., Kelly, M. A., Roselli-Rehfuss, L., Baack, E., Mountjoy, K. G. and Cone, R. D. (1993). Pigmentation phenotypes of variant extension locus alleles result from point mutations that alter MSH receptor function. *Cell* (72) 827-834.
- Rosemblat, S., Durham-Pierre, D., Gardner, J. M., Nakatsu, Y., Brilliant, M. H. and Orlow, S. J. (1994). Identification of a melanosomal membrane protein encoded by the pink-eye dilution (type II oculocutaneous albinism) gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (91) 12071-12075.
- Ruppert, S., Müller, G., Kwon, B. and Schütz, G. (1988). Multiple transcripts of the mouse tyrosinase gene are generated by alternative splicing. *EMBO J.* (7) 2715-2722.
- Ruyter-Spira, C. P., Gu, Z. L., van der Poel, J. J. and Groenen, M. A. M. (1997). Bulked segregant analysis using microsatellites: mapping of the dominant white locus in the chicken. *Poultry Sci.* (76) 386-391.

- Sakai, C., Ollmann, M., Kobayashi, T., Abdel-Malek, Z., Muller, J., Vieira, W. D., Imokawa, G., Barsh, G. S. and Hearing, V. J. (1997). Modulation of murine melanocyte function *in vitro* by agouti signal protein. *EMBO J.* (16) 3544-3552.
- Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E. F. and Maniatis, T. (1989). *Molecular Cloning: A laboratory manual*, 2nd edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York.
- Sanger, F., Nicklen, S. and Coulson, R. (1977). DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (74) 5463-5467.
- Sasaki, E., Okamura, H., Chikamune, T., Kanai, Y., Watanabe, M., Naito, M. and Sakurai, M. (1993). Cloning and expression of the chicken *c-kit* proto-oncogene. *Gene* (128) 257-261.
- Sato, S., Masuya, H., Numakunai, T., Satoh, N., Ikeo, K., Gojobori, T., Tamura, K., Ide, H., Takeuchi, T. and Yamamoto, H. (1997). Ascidian tyrosinase gene: its unique structure and expression in the developing brain. *Dev. Dyn.* (208) 363-374.
- Satoh, M. and Ide, H. (1987). Melanocyte-stimulating hormone affects melanogenic differentiation of quail neural crest cells *in vitro*. *Dev. Biol.* (119) 579-586.
- Satoh, H., Nakamura, A. and Shiojiri, N. (1997). *Bh* (black at hatch) gene appears to be expressed in melanocytes of feather germs in the Japanese quail (*Coturnix coturnix japonica*). *Dev. Growth Differ.* (39) 445-450.
- Schaible, R. H. (1968). Development of transitory piebald spotted and completely pigmented patterns in the chicken. *Dev. Biol.* (18) 117-148.
- Schaible, R. H. (1972). Comparative effects of piebald-spotting genes on clones of melanocytes in different vertebrate species. In *Pigmentation: its genesis and biologic control* (Riley, V., Ed.), pp. 343-357. Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York.
- Schmidt, A. and Beermann, F. (1994). Molecular basis of dark-eyed albinism in the mouse. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (91) 4756-4760.
- Sheng Guo, C., Werhle-Haller, B., Rossi, J. and Ciment, G. (1997). Autocrine regulation of neural crest cell development by steel factor. *Dev. Biol.* (184) 61-69.
- Shibahara, S., Tomita, Y., Sakakura, T., Nager, C., Chaudhuri, B. and Müller, R. (1986). Cloning and expression of cDNA encoding mouse tyrosinase. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (14) 2413-2427.
- Shibahara, S., Tomita, Y., Tagami, H., Müller, R. M. and Cohen, T. (1988). Molecular basis for the heterogeneity of human tyrosinase. *Tohoku J. Exp. Med.* (156) 403-414.
- Shibahara, S., Okinaga, S., Tomita, Y., Takeda, A., Yamamoto, H., Sato, M. and Takeuchi, T. (1990). A point mutation in the tyrosinase gene of BALB/c albino mouse causing the cysteine → serine substitution at position 85. *Eur. J. Biochem.* (189) 455-461.
- Shibahara, S., Taguchi, H., Muller, R. M., Shibata, K., Cohen, T., Tomita, Y. and Tagami, H. (1991). Structural organization of the pigment cell-specific gene located at the *brown* locus in mouse: its promoter activity and alternatively spliced transcripts. *J. Biol. Chem.* (266) 15895-15901.
- Shutter, J. R., Graham, M., Kinsey, A. C., Scully, S., Luthy, R. and Stark, K. L. (1997). Hypothalamic expression of ART, a novel gene related to agouti is up-regulated in obese and diabetic mutant mice. *Genes Dev.* (11) 593-602.
- Sieber-Blum, M. and Sieber, F. (1981). Tumor-promoting phorbol esters promote melanogenesis and prevent expression of the adrenergic phenotype in quail neural crest cells. *Differentiation* (20) 117-123.
- Silvers, W. K. (1979). *The coat colors of mice: a model for mammalian gene action and interaction*. Springer-Verlag, New York.
- Smyth, J. R., Jr. (1970). Genetic basis for plumage color pattern in the New Hampshire fowl. *J. Hered.* (61) 280-283.
- Smyth, J. R., Jr. (1990). Genetics of plumage, skin and eye pigmentation in chickens. In *poultry breeding and genetics* (Crawford, R. D., Ed.), pp. 109-167. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Smyth, J. R., Jr., Ring, N. M. and Brumbaugh, J. A. (1986). A fourth allele at the *C*-locus of the chicken. *Poultry Sci.* (65) 129.
- Solano, F., Jiménez-Cervantes, C., Martínez-Liarte J. H., García-Borrón, J. C., Jara, J. R. and Lozano, J. A. (1996). Molecular mechanism for catalysis by a new zinc-enzyme, dopachrome tautomerase. *Eur. J. Biochem.* (313) 447-453.
- Somes, R. G., Jr. (1980). Alphabetical list of the genes of domestic fowl. *J. Hered.* (71) 168-174.
- Spillman, W. J. (1910). The mendelian view of melanin formation. *Am. Nat.* (44) 116-123.
- Spritz, R. A. (1994a). Molecular basis of human piebaldism. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (103) 137S-140S.
- Spritz, R. A. (1994b). Molecular genetics of oculocutaneous albinism. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* (3) 1469-1475.

- Spritz, R. A. and Hearing, V. J., Jr. (1994). Genetic disorders of pigmentation. In advances in human genetics (22) (Harris, H. and Hirschhorn, K., Eds). pp. 1-45. Plenum Press, New York.
- Spritz, R. A., Ho, L., Furumura, M. and Hearing, V. J., Jr. (1997). Mutational analysis of copper binding by human tyrosinase. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (109) 207-212.
- Steel, K. P., Davidson, D. R. and Jackson, I. J. (1992). TRP-2/DT, a new early melanoblast marker, shows that steel growth factor (c-kit ligand) is a survival factor. *Development* (115) 1111-1119.
- Steingrimsson, E., Nii, A., Fisher, D. E., Ferré-D' Amaré, A. R., McCormick, R. J., Russell, L. B., Burley, S. K., Ward, J. M., Jenkins, N. A. and Copeland, N. G. (1996). The semidominant *Mi^b* mutation identifies a role for the HLH domain in DNA binding in addition to its role in protein dimerization. *EMBO J.* (15) 6280-6289.
- Stevens, L. (1991a). Genetics and evolution of the domestic fowl. pp. 1-14. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Stevens, L. (1991b). Genetics and evolution of the domestic fowl. pp. 79-104. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- Stocker, K. M., Sherman, L., Rees, S. and Ciment, G. (1991). Basic FGF and TGF- β 1 influence commitment to melanogenesis in neural crest-derived cells of avian embryos. *Development* (111) 635-645.
- Strauss, W. M. (1987). Preparation of genomic DNA from mammalian tissue. In current protocols in molecular biology (Ausubel, F. M., Brent, R., Kingston, R. E., Moore, D. D., Siedman, J. G., Smith, J. A., Struhl, K. Eds). 3rd ed. pp. 2.2.1-2.2.3. Wiley, New York.
- Sturm, R. A., O' Sullivan, B. J., Box, N. F., Smith, A. G., Smit, S. E., Puttick, E. R. J., Parsons, P. G. and Dunn, I. S. (1995). Chromosomal structure of the human TYRP1 and TYRP2 loci and comparison of the tyrosinase-related protein gene family. *Genomics* (29) 24-34.
- Sun, H., Gilbert, D. J., Copeland, N. G., Jenkins, N. A. and Nathans, J. (1997). Peropsin, a novel visual pigment-like protein located in the apical microvilli of the retinal pigment epithelium. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (94) 9893-9898.
- Sviderskaya, E. V., Wakeling, W. F. and Bennett, D. C. (1995). A cloned, immortal line of murine melanoblasts inducible to differentiate to melanocytes. *Development* (121) 1547-1557.
- Tachibana, M., Perez-Jurado, L. A., Nakayama, A., Hodgkinson, C. A., Li, X., Schneider, M., Miki, T., Fex, J., Francke, U. and Arnheiter, H. (1994). Cloning of *MITF*, the human homolog of the mouse *microphthalmia* gene and assignment to chromosome 3p14.1-p12.3. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* (3) 553-557.
- Tachibana, M., Takeda, K., Nobukuni, Y., Urabe, K., Long, J. E., Meyers, K. A., Aaronson, S. A. and Miki, T. (1996). Ectopic expression of *MITF*, a gene for Waardenburg syndrome type 2, converts fibroblasts to cells with melanocyte characteristics. *Nature Genet.* (14) 50-54.
- Takase, M., Miura, I., Nakata, A., Takeuchi, T. and Nishioka, M. (1992). Cloning and sequencing of the cDNA encoding tyrosinase of the Japanese pond frog, *Rana nigromaculata*. *Gene* (121) 359-363.
- Takeuchi, S., Yamamoto, H. and Takeuchi, T. (1988). Expression of tyrosinase gene in amelanotic mutant mice. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* (155) 470-475.
- Takeuchi, S., Suzuki, H., Hirose, S., Yabuuchi, M., Sato, C., Yamamoto, H. and Takahashi, S. (1996a). Molecular cloning and sequence analysis of the chicken melanocortin-1 receptor gene. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1306) 122-126.
- Takeuchi, S., Suzuki, H., Yabuuchi, M. and Takahashi, S. (1996b). A possible involvement of melanocortin-1 receptor in regulating feather color pigmentation in the chicken. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1308) 164-168.
- Tief, K., Schmidt, A., Aguzzi, A. and Beermann, F. (1996a). Tyrosinase is a new marker for cell populations in the mouse neural tube. *Dev. Dyn.* (205) 445-456.
- Tief, K., Hahne, M., Schmidt, A. and Beermann, F. (1996b). Tyrosinase, the key enzyme in melanin synthesis, is expressed in murine brain. *Eur. J. Biochem.* (241) 12-16.
- Tief, K., Schmidt, A. and Beermann, F. (1997). Regulation of the tyrosinase promoter in transgenic mice: expression of a tyrosinase-lacZ fusion gene in embryonic and adult brain. *Pigment Cell Res.* (10) 153-157.
- Tripathi, R. K., Hearing, V. J., Urabe, K., Aroca, P. and Spritz, R. A. (1992). Mutational mapping of the catalytic activities of human tyrosinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* (267) 23707-23712.
- Tsudzuki, M. (1995a). Light gray: a plumage color mutation of Chinese painted quails (*Excalfactoria chinensis*). *J. Hered.* (86) 68-70.
- Tsudzuki, M. (1995b). Light down lethal: a new autosomal recessive down color mutation in Japanese quail. *J. Hered.* (86) 305-307.

- Tsudzuki, M. (1995c). Brown: a plumage color mutation in Chinese painted quail (*Excalfactoria chinensis*). *J. Hered.* (86) 307-309.
- Tsukamoto, K., Jackson, I. J., Urabe, K., Montague, P. M. and Hearing, V. J. (1992). A second tyrosinase-related protein, TRP-2, is a melanogenic enzyme termed DOPochrome tautomerase. *EMBO J.* (11) 519-526.
- Tucker, G. C., Aoyama, H., Lipinski, M., Tursz, T. and Thiery, J. P. (1984). Identical reactivity of monoclonal antibodies HNK-1 and NC-1: conservation in vertebrates on cells derived from the neural primordium and on some leukocytes. *Cell Differ.* (14) 223-230.
- Turque, N., Denhez, F., Martin, P., Planque, N., Bailly, M., Bègue, A., Stéhelin, D. and Saule, S. (1996). Characterization of a new melanocyte-specific gene (QNR-71) expressed in *v-myc*-transformed quail neuroretina. *EMBO J.* (15) 3338-3350.
- Urquhart, A. (1991). Human tyrosinase-like protein (TYRL) carboxy terminus: closer homology with the mouse protein than previously reported. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (19) 5803.
- Valverde, P., Healy, E., Jackson, I., Rees, J. L. and Thody, A. J. (1995). Variants of the melanocyte-stimulating hormone receptor gene are associated with red hair and fair skin in humans. *Nature Genet.* (11) 328-330.
- van der Linde-Sipman, J. S., de Wit, M. M., van Garderen, E., Molenbeek, R. F., van der Velde-Zimmermann, D. and de Weger, R. A. (1997). Cutaneous malignant melanomas in 57 cats: identification of (amelanotic) signet-ring and balloon cell types and verification of their origin by immunocytochemistry, electron microscopy, and in situ hybridization. *Vet. Pathol.* (34) 31-38.
- van Gelder, C. W. G., Flurkey, W. H. and Wichers, H. J. (1997). Sequence and structural features of plant and fungal tyrosinases. *Phytochemistry* (45) 1309-1323.
- Vijayaradhhi, S., Bouchard, B. and Houghton, A. N. (1990). The melanoma antigen gp75 is the human homologue of the mouse *b (brown)* locus gene product. *J. Exp. Med.* (171) 1375-1380.
- Vijayaradhhi, S., Xu, Y., Bouchard, B. and Houghton, A. N. (1995). Intracellular sorting and targeting of melanosomal membrane proteins: Identification of signals for sorting of the human brown locus protein, GP75. *J. Cell. Biol.* (130) 807-820.
- von Heijne, G. (1986). A new method for predicting signal sequence cleavage sites. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (14) 4683-4690.
- Vulpe, C., Levinson, B., Whitney, S., Packman, S. and Gitschier, J. (1993). Isolation of a candidate gene for Menkes disease and evidence that it encodes a copper-transporting ATPase. *Nature Genet.* (3) 7-13.
- Wang, H-T., Liu, W-Y. and Ulbrich, N. (1995). Isolation and characterization of a tyrosinase from the skin of the white silky fowl (*Gallina lanigera*) employing copper saturated diethylaminoethyl-cellulose. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (1243) 251-255.
- Wang, R-F., Parkhurst, M. R., Kawakami, Y., Robbins, P. F. and Rosenberg, S. A. (1996). Utilization of an alternative open reading frame of a normal gene in generating a novel human cancer antigen. *J. Exp. Med.* (183) 1131-1140.
- Wang, K., Gan, L., Kuo, C-L. and Hood, L. (1997). A highly conserved apoptotic suppressor gene is located near the chicken T-cell receptor alpha chain constant region. *Immunogenetics* (46) 376-382.
- Warren, D. C. (1940). Inheritance of pinkeye in the fowl. *J. Hered.* (31) 291-292.
- Weston, J. A. (1970). The migration and differentiation of neural crest cells. *Adv. Morphol.* (8) 41-114.
- Weston, J. A. (1991). Sequential segregation and fate of developmentally restricted intermediate cell populations in the neural crest lineage. *Curr. Top. Dev. Biol.* (25) 133-153.
- Weterman, M. A. J., Ajubi, N., van Dinter, I. M. R., Degen, W. G. J., van Muijen, G. N. P., Ruiter, D. J. and Bloemers, H. P. J. (1995). *nmb*, a novel gene is expressed in low-metastatic human melanoma cell lines and xenografts. *Int. J. Cancer* (60) 73-81.
- Wickens, M. and Stephenson, P. (1984). Role of the conserved AAUAAA sequence: four AAUAAA point mutants prevent messenger RNA 3' end formation. *Science* (226) 1045-1051.
- Wilkins, L. M., Brumbaugh, J. A. and Moore, J. W. (1982). Heterokaryon analysis of the genetic control of pigment synthesis in chick embryo melanocytes. *Genetics* (102) 557-569.
- Williams, D. E., de Vries, P., Namen, A. E., Widmer, M. B. and Lyman, S. D. (1992). The *Steel* factor. *Dev. Biol.* (151) 368-376.
- Willier, B. H. and Rawles, M. E. (1940). The control of feather color pattern by melanophores grafted from one embryo to another of a different breed of fowl. *Physiol. Zool.* (13) 177-199.
- Wilson, B. D., Ollmann, M. M., Kang, L., Stoffel, M., Bell, G. I. and Barsh, G. S. (1995). Structure and function of *ASP*, the human homolog of the mouse *agouti* gene. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* (4) 223-230.

- Winder, A. J., Wittbjer, A., Rosengren, E. and Rorsman, H. (1993). The mouse *brown (b)* locus protein has dopachrome tautomerase activity and is located in lysosomes in transfected fibroblasts. *J. Cell Sci.* (106) 153-166.
- Winder, A. J., Wittbjer, A., Odh, G., Rosengren, E. and Rorsman, H. (1994). The mouse *brown (b)* locus protein functions as a dopachrome tautomerase. *Pigment Cell Res.* (7) 305-310.
- Wu, M., Rinchik, E. M., Wilkinson, E. and Johnson, D. K. (1997). Inherited somatic mosaicism caused by an intracisternal A particle insertion in the mouse tyrosinase gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* (94) 890-894.
- Xu, Y., Setaluri, V., Takechi, Y. and Houghton, A. N. (1997). Sorting and secretion of a melanosome membrane protein, gp75/TRP1. *J. Invest. Dermatol.* (109) 788-795.
- Yada, Y., Higuchi, K. and Imokawa, G. (1991). Effect of endothelins on signal transduction and proliferation in human melanocytes. *J. Biol. Chem.* (266) 18352-18357.
- Yamamoto, H. and Brumbaugh, J. A. (1984). Purification and isoelectric heterogeneity of chicken tyrosinase. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* (800) 282-290.
- Yamamoto, H., Takeuchi, S., Kudo, S., Makino, K., Nakata, A., Shinoda, T. and Takeuchi, T. (1987). Cloning and sequencing of mouse tyrosinase cDNA. *Jpn. J. Genet.* (62) 271-274.
- Yamamoto, H., Kudo, T., Masuko, N., Miura, H., Sato, S., Tanaka, M., Tanaka, S., Takeuchi, S., Shibahara, S. and Takeuchi, T. (1992). Phylogeny of regulatory regions of vertebrate tyrosinase genes. *Pigment Cell Res.* (5) 284-294.
- Yasumoto, K. I., Yokoyama, K., Shibata, K., Tomita, Y., Shibahara, S. (1994). Microphthalmia-associated transcription factor as a regulator for melanocyte-specific transcription of the human tyrosinase gene. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* (14) 8058-8070.
- Yasumoto, K.-I., Yokoyama, K., Takahashi, K., Tomita, Y. and Shibahara, S. (1997). Functional analysis of microphthalmia-associated transcription factor in pigment cell-specific transcription of the human tyrosinase family genes. *J. Biol. Chem.* (272) 503-509.
- Yavuzer, U., Keenan, E., Lowings, P., Vachtenheim, J., Currie, G. and Goding, C. R. (1995). The *microphthalmia* gene product interacts with the retinoblastoma protein *in vitro* and is a target for deregulation of melanocyte-specific transcription. *Oncogene* (10) 123-134.
- Yokoyama, T., Silversides, D. W., Waymire, K. G., Kwon, B. S., Takeuchi, T. and Overbeek, P. A. (1990). Conserved cysteine to serine mutation in tyrosinase is responsible for the classical albino mutation in laboratory mice. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (18) 7293-7298.
- Yokoyama, K., Suzuki, H., Yasumoto, K.-I., Tomita, Y. and Shibahara, S. (1994a). Molecular cloning and functional analysis of a cDNA coding for human DOPachrome tautomerase/tyrosinase-related protein-2. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* (1217) 317-321.
- Yokoyama, K., Yasumoto, K.-I., Suzuki, H. and Shibahara, S. (1994b). Cloning of the human DOPachrome tautomerase/tyrosinase-related protein 2 gene and identification of two regulatory regions required for its pigment cell-specific expression. *J. Biol. Chem.* (269) 27080-27087.
- Zdarsky, E., Favor, J. and Jackson, I. J. (1990). The molecular basis of *brown*, an old mouse mutation, and of an induced revertant to wild type. *Genetics* (126) 443-449.
- Zhang, M., Aman, P., Grubb, A., Panagopoulos, Hindemith, A., Rosengren, E. and Rorsman, H. (1995). Cloning and sequencing of a cDNA encoding rat D-dopachrome tautomerase. *FEBS Lett.* (373) 203-206.
- Zhao, H., Zhao, Y., Nordlund, J. J. and Boissy, R. E. (1994). Human TRP-1 has tyrosine hydroxylase but no dopa oxidase activity. *Pigment Cell Res.* (7) 131-140.
- Zhou, J.-H., Ohtaki, M. and Sakurai, M. (1993). Sequence of a cDNA encoding chicken stem cell factor. *Gene* (127) 269-270.
- Zimmerman, J., Winfrey, F. and Brumbaugh, J. (1982). Genetic comparisons of eumelanosome ultrastructure. *Anat. Rec.* (204) 301-306.
- Zsebo, K. M., Wypych, J., McNiece, I. K., Lu, H. S., Smith, K. A., Karkare, S. B., Sachdev, R. K., Yuschenkoff, V. N., Birkett, N. C., Williams, L. R., Satyagal, V. N., Tung, W., Bosselman, R. A., Mendiaz, E. A. and Langley, K. E. (1990). Identification, purification and biological characterization of hematopoietic stem cell factor from buffalo rat liver-conditioned medium. *Cell* (63) 195-201.